



UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARIES

3 1761 00361203 3

UNIV. OF
TORONTO
LIBRARY

Two Coventry Corpus Christi Plays.

Early English Text Society.

Extra Series, LXXXVII.

1902.

BERLIN: ASHER & CO., 13, UNTER DEN LINDEN.
NEW YORK: C. SCRIBNER & CO.; LEYPOLDT & HOLT.
PHILADELPHIA: J. B. LIPPINCOTT & CO.

Two

Coventry Corpus Christi Plays:

1. THE SHEARMEN AND TAYLORS' PAGEANT,
RE-EDITED FROM THE EDITION OF THOMAS SHARP, 1825;

AND

2. THE WEAVERS' PAGEANT,
RE-EDITED FROM THE MANUSCRIPT OF ROBERT CROO, 1534;
WITH A PLAN OF COVENTRY, AND APPENDIXES
CONTAINING THE CHIEF RECORDS OF
THE COVENTRY PLAYS.

BY

HARDIN CRAIG, PH.D.,

INSTRUCTOR IN ENGLISH IN PRINCETON UNIVERSITY.

141918
21/3/17

LONDON:

PUBLISHED FOR THE EARLY ENGLISH TEXT SOCIETY
BY KEGAN PAUL, TRENCH, TRÜBNER & CO., LIMITED,
DRYDEN HOUSE, 43, GERRARD STREET, SOHO, W.

1902

F
W
E
M

TO

Professor John Matthews Manly.

Ecclesiastical Series, LXXXVII.

RICHARD CLAY & SONS, LIMITED, LONDON AND BENGAL.

PREFACE.

THE appearance of this volume has been delayed first by the addition of appendixes not at first contemplated, but on second thought considered advisable owing to the peculiar value which has been given Sharp's *Dissertation* by the destruction of most of his sources in the burning of the Free Reference Library at Birmingham in 1879; then again by finding, when the work was almost completed, the manuscript of the Weavers' pageant in the possession of its owners the Clothiers and Broad Weavers' Company of Coventry. In issuing this book I wish to thank Prof. John Matthews Manly, to whom I have dedicated the volume without meaning to involve him in any share of its faults, for invaluable instruction when I was beginning the study of these plays, and for his kind permission to print from his text of the Shearmen and Taylors' pageant. I have also to thank Prof. T. W. Hunt and others of my teachers and colleagues at Princeton for kindnesses more or less closely connected with this work. Acknowledgments are due in particular to Miss M. Dormer Harris, who has been good enough to help me with the Coventry manuscripts; Mr. Beard, formerly Town Clerk of Coventry; Mr. Seymour, secretary of the Clothiers and Broad Weavers' Company, and Mr. Brown, at the Free Public Library, have been extremely kind, as has been of course, beautifully and inevitably, Dr. Furnivall.

CONTENTS.

	PAGE
INTRODUCTION ix
THE SHEARMEN AND TAYLORS' PAGEANT 1
THE WEAVERS' PAGEANT 33
APPENDIX I. EXTRACTS FROM COVENTRY LEET BOOK ...	72
APPENDIX II. RECORDS OF THE PAGEANTS FROM SHARP'S <i>DISSERTATION</i>	82
APPENDIX III. PAGEANTS ON SPECIAL OCCASIONS ...	109
APPENDIX IV. FRAGMENTS OF ANOTHER VERSION OF THE WEAVERS' PAGEANT	119
GLOSSARY	123
INDEX OF NAMES AND MATTERS	128

INTRODUCTION.

MANUSCRIPTS AND EDITIONS.

THOMAS SHARP's first publication of matter relating to the Coventry pageants was in 1817. The thin volume of 28 + 14 pages, large octavo, of which only 12 copies were issued, has the following title-page : *The Pageant of the Shearmen and Taylors, in Coventry, as performed by them on the festival of Corpus Christi : together with other pageants, exhibited on occasion of several royal visits to that city : and two specimens of ancient local poetry. Coventry—printed by W. Reader, 1817.* The text of the pageant differs but little from that of the better known edition of 1825, which was evidently printed from the same transcript. All variations except in the spelling of insignificant words have been noted in the text of the pageant in the present volume. The remainder of Sharp's book is taken from the *Leet Book*,¹ and is contained in Appendix III., except the two pieces of doggerel which relate to Laurence Saunders.

In 1825 Sharp published his well-known *Dissertation on the Pageants or Dramatic Mysteries, Anciently performed at Coventry, by the Trading Companies of that City.* His book shows that he had before him at that time, besides the *Leet Book* and the manuscript of the Shearmen and Taylors' pageant, the accounts of the cappers, dyers, smiths, and of Trinity and Corpus Christi Guilds, and other less important manuscripts. Sharp's method was the selection of interesting illustrative details and his object a general presentation of the subject of pageants and "dramatic mysteries." He drew for comparison upon almost everything available which concerned English or continental religious drama, though his chief attention was to "the vehicle, characters, and dresses of the Actors." He published here a second edition of the Shearmen and Taylors' pageant, and added also sections relating to Hox Tuesday Play, the pageants exhibited on the occasion of royal visits to Coventry, the

¹ Coventry Corp. MS. A 3.

processions on Corpus Christi day and Midsummer's and St. Peter's eves, and on minstrels and waits. The matters which relate to the Corpus Christi play are made up for the most part of citations from the account books to which Sharp had access. They have been reprinted in Appendix II. of this volume. Sharp's arrangement has been followed and his own words quoted freely wherever he seems to possess information not directly derivable from entries quoted.

In 1836 Sharp edited for the Abbotsford Club *The Presentation in the Temple, a Pageant, as originally represented by the Corporation of Weavers in Coventry*. The manuscript of this Weavers' pageant had, he tells us, been unexpectedly discovered in 1832. To it he prefixed a prefatory notice based upon entries in an apparently newly-discovered book of accounts of the Weavers' Company. He follows the same plan as in the *Dissertation*, and he had gained further information about the location and ownership of pageant-houses which he also includes in the preface. His comments here are also of little value, but all actual information has been included in Appendix II.

The Coventry manuscripts which Sharp used for the *Dissertation* passed into the Staunton Collection at Longbridge House. There Halliwell-Phillips in his *Outlines of the Life of Shakespeare* made a few additional excerpts from them, which I have also copied into Appendix II. Later the manuscripts came into the Free Reference Library at Birmingham, where in 1879 they were destroyed by fire. The last Library catalogue issued before the fire, 1875-7, shows a full list of *Manuscripts relating to Coventry*: this includes, besides those mentioned above, a good many valuable documents, transcripts, and collections, but not the Weavers' pageant or account-book. It seems to have been taken for granted by students of English miracle plays that the manuscript of the Weavers' pageant was in this collection; but Halliwell-Phillips nowhere shows that he knew even of the existence of a Weavers' pageant and makes no mention of the weavers' account-book. William Reader's manuscript history of the Guilds of Coventry, now at the Free Public Library in that city, and other documents there, enabled me to find out that the Weavers' Company still exists under the name of the Clothiers and Broad Weavers' Company. The Manuscript was accordingly found in possession of Mr. A. Seymour, the secretary of this company.¹ It is a codex on

¹ The MS. is to be placed among the Corporation MSS. in St. Mary's Hall.

parchment in octavo, consisting of 17 folios, one missing, written by Robert Croo in 1534. It is in fair condition, with ancient binding, boards and leather; the names of the speakers, stage-directions (which in this play are of great interest), ornamental connecting lines between verses, are in red ink. Along with this Manuscript were two loose leaves in what seems to be a sixteenth-century hand, contemporary with Croo's writing, on paper, torn, illegible in places, but certainly fragments of a purer and presumably an earlier version than Croo's. The account-book used by Sharp (though there was one there from 1636 to 1735, and others later, and a book of rules from 31 H. VI.) was not to be discovered. The fire at Birmingham has made Sharp's books more valuable than they could ever have been had the manuscripts remained; it has therefore seemed worth while, owing to the extent and importance of the information contained in them, to collect in the appendixes of this volume all matter relating to the Coventry Corpus Christi play.

Besides Sharp's two editions of the Shearmen and Taylors' pageant, there is one in William Marriott's *Collection of English Miracle-Plays or Mysteries* (Basel, 1838); this is an exact reprint of Sharp's text. The pageant is also included in the first volume of Prof. John Matthews Manly's *Specimens of the Pre-Shakspearian Drama* (Boston, 1897), where a great deal has been done to rectify the text and metre. Prof. Manly's edition has been the basis of the text in this volume, though it has been carefully compared with the editions of Thomas Sharp. The Weavers' pageant has been published only once since the Abbotsford Club edition; that is, in *Anglia*, Bd. XIII. N.F., pp. 209-50, under the editorship of Prof. F. Holthausen.¹ Prof. Holthausen's edition attempts to rectify the text and metre of the pageant without the aid of the manuscript, at the time of publication not re-discovered.

THE CYCLE.

The number of Coventry crafts which supported pageants was smaller than at most places, and combination of crafts and union of pageants seem to have characterized the movement. The following act of the Coventry leet was passed in 1445 to determine the order in which the trading companies should ride in the procession on the morning of Corpus Christi day; and it shows the whole number of companies taken into account to have been 17: "Pur le ridyng on

¹ See also *Beiblatt zur Anglia*, Bd. XIV., p. 65 ff.

Corpus' xpi day and for watche on midsomer even : The furst craft, fysshers and cokes ; baxters and milners ; bochers ; whittawers and glovers ; pynners, tylers, and wrights ; skynnars ; barkers ; corvysers ; smythes ; wevers ; wirdrawers ; cardmakers, sadelers, peyntours, and masons ; gurdelers ; taylours, walkers, and sherman ; deysters ; drapers ; mercers."—*Leet Book*, f. 122. This was doubtless for the most part an order of precedence already long followed ; it is repeated in 1447 in this form : *Et quod le ruydung in festo Corporis Christi jad prout ex antiquo tempore conserverint.* The fullers were made a separate craft in 1447,¹ and there were doubtless other changes ; but the number was never very large.² An order of leet passed in 1449 enumerating the companies (*Leet Book*, 143 a. ff.) shows a slightly different list : mercers, drapers, dyers, girdlers, tailors and shearmen, walkers, wiredrawers, corvisers, smiths, fishmongers, whittawers, butchers, saddlers, cardmakers, masons, skinners, pinners and tilers, bakers, barbers, wrights, barkers, cooks. Of course a company usually included several minor crafts whose occupation was more or less closely connected. The full list of the smiths' fellowship was smiths, goldsmiths, pewterers, cutlers, and wiredrawers. Something of the size and nature of the Mercers' Company can be told from the following memorandum at the end of their book of accounts beginning in 1578, quoted by Reader³ with the date 1566 : "For as much as heretofore every one of the company sold generally commodities belonging to the mystery of mercers, linen-drappers, haberdashers, grocers, and salters, the charge of which was such that few or none could furnish the trade ; in consequence whereof the company is of late greatly decayed. It is enacted that the company shall be divided into five parts, viz. :—Mercers, 1.; linen-drappers, 2.; haberdashers, and all kinds of small silk wares, 3.; grocers and salters, 4.; all kinds of hats and caps and trimming thereunto, 5."

The cardmakers, saddlers, and ironmongers, and painters (after 1436), and masons (after 1443) were one company ; so also whitewavers, glovers, fellmongers, and parchment makers.

Of the companies enumerated above, only ten can be shown to

¹ May 3, 1447. It is also enacted that the walkers of this citie shall bensfurthe be a felishipp of themselves, and have libertie to electe and choose maisters of their company for the good order of the same and mayntenyng of true clothynge.—*Leet Book*, f. 400.

² W. G. Fretton, *Mem. of Fullers' Guild*, Transactions Birm. and Midl. Inst. 1877, gives it as twenty-three.

³ History of the Guilds, one of the valuable and little known MSS. by Wm. Reader at the Free Public Library, Coventry.

have supported pageants; the others were contributory to companies so charged, or in a few cases were able to evade the duty altogether, or for long periods at a time. In the list quoted above from the *Leet Book*, f. 122, the fishers and cooks were contributory to the smiths' pageant; the baxsters and milners, to the smiths'; the butchers, to the whittawers'; the whittawers and glovers supported a pageant; so did the pinners, tylers and wrights; the skinners contributed to the weavers' pageant; the barkers supported a pageant, to which the corvisors contributed; the smiths had a pageant, as did the weavers; the wiredrawers contributed to the smiths; the cardmakers, saddlers, painters, and masons had a pageant; as did the girdlers; and the tailors, walkers and shearmen; the drapers; and the mercers. The dyers seem always to have evaded the duty of supporting a pageant in spite of several acts of leet¹ designed to make all crafts contribute equally. Only ten pageants are mentioned in the *Leet Book* or any other record, and these ten are mentioned repeatedly.² Another piece of evidence to show that the pageants were ten in number is found in the fact that, upon the reception of Queen Margaret in 1456,³ ten pageants are mentioned. Now in the *Leet Book*, 'pageant' means the vehicle on which the plays were acted; and ten vehicles were used. Nine were needed for the Nine Worthies, and one was left over, and stood within the gate at the east end of Bablake Church.

It seems then certain that there were ten Coventry pageants. There were also ten original wards in the city;⁴ namely, Gosford Street, Jordan Well, Much Park Street, Bayley Lane, Earl Street, Broad Gate, Smithford Street, Spon Street, Cross Cheaping, and Bishop Street. A good many stations where the plays were acted are mentioned in the records, and these stations seem all to be in different wards; so it seems probable that the ten pageants were wont to be acted at ten stations, one station in each of the ten wards. Gosford Street was the first ward in point of precedence,

¹ The act printed on pages 75 and 76 mentions the dyers, skinners, fishmongers, cappers, corvisers, and butchers as not bearing their due share of the charges of maintaining the pageants.

² Most of the pageant-houses, too, can be located. Reader places the whittawers' pageant-house in Hill Street, and the mercers' and drapers' in Gosford Street. The weavers had a pageant-house in Mill Lane, as did the shearmen and tailors (see p. 108) and the cappers (p. 98).

³ See Appendix III.

⁴ This was sometimes increased to eleven (once twelve) wards in town representation caused by the splitting up of one ward or another into two.

and it is known to have been the first station of the smiths' pageant.¹ Jordan Well ward probably had its station at Jordan Well; for upon the visit of Henry VIII.² a pageant was set at Jordan Well with nine orders of angels. Much Park Street ward seems to have had a station at New Gate; Much Park Street end is also mentioned, but New Gate stood at one end of Much Park Street.³ If there was a station in Bayley Lane ward, it was probably somewhere near St. Michael's Church. Earl Street ward had a station at Little Park Street end, on Earl Street, as there are two mentions of the house of Richard Woods, a grocer who lived in Earl Street. Queen Margaret lodged there and saw the plays, and the smiths' accounts show an expenditure for ale "at Richard Woodes dur."⁴ Broad Gate ward probably had a station at Grey Friars' Church: Henry VII. saw the pageants there in 1492.⁵ The most probable place for a station in Smithford Street ward is the conduit which at the reception of Queen Margaret was well arrayed and showed four speeches of four cardinal virtues.⁶ Spon Street ward had its station probably at Bablake Gate (St. John's Church). Cross Cheaping ward had its station certainly at the cross in Cross Cheaping. And Bishop's Street ward (called also Well Street ward) may have had a station near the ancient hospital of St. John the Evangelist.

The pageants were few in number as compared to other known cycles, and each pageant seems to have had a whole group of subjects. The two which have been preserved and are published here show this, as do the accounts of the smiths' and cappers' companies published in Appendix II. This grouping of subjects probably characterized the whole cycle. In the following table I have attempted in a general way to restore the cycle. In making up the list of probable subjects I have been guided on grounds of general relationship by the York (Beverley) and Towneley Cycles and the Hereford list of pageants in the Corpus Christi procession;⁷ rather than by Chester or *Ludus Coventriæ*. For reasons which will appear later only New Testament subjects are considered:

¹ See pp. 84-5.

² See MS. Annals below.

³ See pp. 84-5.

⁴ At the visit of Queen Elizabeth (see MS. Annals below) the smiths' pageant stood at Little Park Street end; see also pp. 74 and 81-5.

⁵ *Qy.* 1493.

⁶ See p. 111.

⁷ *Hist. MSS. Comm.*, 13th Rep., pt. iv., p. 288.

SUBJECTS.	CRAFTS.	CONTRIBUTORY AND ASSOCIATED CRAFTS.
Annunciation.		
Visit to Elizabeth.		
Joseph's Trouble.		
Journey to Bethlehem and Nativity.	Shearmen and Taylors (and walkers until 1447).	
Shepherds.		
Kings of Cologne.		
Flight into Egypt.		
Slaughter of Innocents.		
Purification.	Weavers.	Skimmers, walkers.
Doctors.		
Baptism of Christ.	(?)	
Temptation.		
Raising of Lazarus.		
Entry into Jerusalem.		
Conspiracy of the Jews.		
Bargain with Judas.		
Last Supper.	(?)	
Agony in the Garden.		
Betrayal and Capture.		
Before High Priest.		
Denial.		
Before Pilate.		
Pilate's Wife.		
Before Herod.	Smiths.	Cooks and fishers, bakers, millers, chandlers, and wire-drawers.
Second trial before Pilate.		
Repentance of Judas. ¹		
Way to Calvary.		
Parting of Garments.		
Crucifixion.		
Mortificatio Christi (?) .	Pinners and Needlers.	Tylers, wrights, cowpers, carpenters; bowyers and fletchers.
Burial.		
Descent into Hell.		
Setting the Watch.		
Resurrection.		
Amazement of Soldiers, &c.		
Peter and John before Tomb (?).	Cappers (cardmakers until 1531).	Painters and masons; walkers, skimmers, joiners, cardmakers.
Appearance to Mary Magdalene.		
Appearance to Travellers. ²		
Appearance to Disciples.		
Doubting Thomas.		
Ascension.	(?)	
Pentecost.		
Death and Assumption of Mary.	Mercers.	Cappers.
Appearance of Mary to Thomas.		
Doomsday.	Drapers.	

¹ See page 90.² See page 94.

The subjects of the smiths', cappers', and drapers' pageants can be told from the records preserved in Sharp; the pinners' from a document quoted by him, the rules and orders of the company, which speak of their pageant called the "Taking down of God from the Cross."¹ One of the reasons for assigning the Assumption group of subjects to the mercers is, besides the importance of the subject² and the priority of that craft, the fact that when the Princess Mary came to Coventry in 1525 she saw "the mercers' pageant play being finely drest in the Cross Cheeping."³ This, although a mere agreement of names, carries some weight when we compare it with the special exhibitions provided for the entertainment of Margaret, Edward, and Arthur. Besides this, and more important, is the fact that the mercers' seems to have been a fraternity in honour of the Assumption. Their arms, the same as those of the Mereers' Company in London, which may still be seen painted on a wall in the mercers' room in St. Mary's Hall, Coventry, are—gules, a demy Virgin Mary with her hair disheveled crowned, rising out and within an orb of clouds, all proper; motto, *Honor Deo.* St. Mary's Guild, or the Merchants' Guild, founded in 1340, had annual meetings in St. Mary's Hall, at the feast of the Assumption. St. Mary's, St. John Baptist's, St. Katharine's, and Trinity Guild were formally united in 1392; and they seem, with the Guild of Corpus Christi, always closely associated and finally united with the amalgamated guild in 1534, to have been from the beginning in control of the mercers and drapers.⁴ After the union of guilds there appear in 1539 in the Corpus Christi accounts⁵ entries of expenses on Corpus Christi day and evening which indicate a pageant of the Assumption in the Corpus Christi procession. The entries are: first, among several entries for food, *pung bred for the apostells vij. d., beiff for the apostles viij. d.*; then, *to the Marie for her gloures and waps ij. s., for berying the crosse and candlesticks the even and the day viij. d., to the Mr. to offer xij. d., the Marie to offer j. d., Katharine and Margaret iiiij. d., viij. virgyns viij. d., to Gabriell for berying the lilly iiiij. d., to James*

¹ See Appendix II., p. 103.

² There is every evidence of a devoted worship of the Virgin at Coventry; St. Mary's Hall and the Cathedral were both named in her honour.

³ If this was, as seems probable, a presentation of the regular mercers' play, it is also possible that in the four pageants set forth in honour of Queen Elizabeth the regular plays of the crafts were enacted, since nothing is said in the Annals to indicate that these pageants had anything else set upon them; see MS. Annals below.

⁴ M. D. Harris, *Life in an Old English Town* (Lond. 1898), Chs. 7 and 13.

⁵ Quoted by Sharp, p. 162; *Coventry Corp. MS.*, A. 6.

and Thomas of In le viij. d., to x. other apostells xx. d. (1541, xij. torches of wae for the apostles). With these entries are also to be connected the following items from an inventory of jewels 1493 in the same MS. (f. 53) : *a girdull of blue silk harness with silver and gilt weyng cord and all iiiij. unc. et dim., a girdull of rede silk harness with silver and gilt weyng cord and all vi. unc. iii. qrt.* These last entries and several others about payments and properties for the Mary on Corpus Christi day prior to 1534 seem to indicate that the presentation of the Assumption in the Corpus Christi procession had been controlled by the Corpus Christi guild even before the union of the guilds ; but the connection with the mercers' company would not in any way be affected.

Two other facts are also to be brought into this connection :

The Smiths provided that Herod, the chief character in their pageant, should ride in the Corpus Christi procession, a circumstance which may indicate that other companies did a similar thing. Then it is to be remembered that the Shearmen and Taylors', as the guild of the Nativity, presented an appropriate subject. More will be said about their relation to the fullers later ; at present it may be noted that their seal, impressions of which are still in existence, was (according to Fretton) round, about an inch and a half in diameter, of brass, representing the Virgin Mary seated and crowned with the infant Christ in her lap, receiving gifts of the three Kings of Cologne. These two circumstances might offer clues for the determination of the names of other pageants, if more were known about the Corpus Christi procession, and more of the patron saints of the different companies could be determined.

At any rate, we see that, out of ten pageants, the subjects of six can be told with certainty, and of another, the mercers', with some probability. This leaves three companies, tanners, whittawers and girdlers, the subjects of whose pageants are unknown. An examination of the table will show, however, three important groups of subjects unprovided for. First, there is John the Baptist. The popularity of this saint in Coventry was such that it may be taken as certain that there was a play upon this subject in the Coventry cycle. What other subjects may have been grouped with it is still more a matter of guess ; but the four, or some of them, which succeed it in the list are the more probable. It is perhaps too slight a thread to connect the tanners with the subject, because their pageant stood before the Church of St. John the Baptist, and perhaps performed

the craft play there, when Queen Elizabeth visited the city. Secondly, the Last Supper is a most probable subject, inasmuch as no known cycle of plays is without it. It could hardly have been a part of the already over-crowded smiths' pageant, and it would certainly have been a part of any Corpus Christi cycle. Then, finally, there is a group of subjects centering in the Ascension, which is also of universal occurrence and would hardly have failed to appear at Coventry.

It will be noticed that this leaves no room for any Old Testament plays at Coventry, a characteristic which would be exceptional. Of course one of the unknown pageants may have been upon such a subject; but one hardly sees in the circumstances how it could have been. The following explanation may solve the difficulty. The Coventry plays in existence, except the Doctors' play, evidently grew up bit by bit with little influence from the outside. The Shearmen and Taylors' pageant and the first part of the Weavers' pageant, the Purification, are mosaics of different metres and hands, and show evidence of having undergone a course of amplification extending through a long period of time. It is still possible, as we shall see later, to discover in each of the three stories the traces of an earlier form, a complete outline, with all essential features, of a very early play. The peculiarity which may account for the absence of Old Testament plays is that the prophet plays and prologues in the two pageants preserved, which are probably the first two in the cycle, contain the outline of a *Processus Prophetarum*. Isaiah is the prologue to the Shearmen and Taylors' pageant, and two other prophets enter at line 332 between the parts of the play.¹ There is no way of identifying these prophets, but the allusions in their speeches correspond in a rough way to the parts usually given to Moses, and there is a reference to David (l. 396) and to Habakkuk (ll. 460-2).² The Weavers' pageant is also introduced by a prophet play, and here we have to do with Balaam, Jeremiah, and Malachi (ll. 23, 58, 68). Finally, Simeon refers to the Sibyl (l. 197) and to Daniel (ll. 204, 214). In other words, those familiar Latin quotations, ultimately derived from the Augustinian sermon³ which is the basis of the *Processus Prophetarum*, appear or are alluded to in the two plays preserved. Besides that other lost plays appear from the

¹ See below.

² Note also the reference to Adam, line 20 ff.

³ Sepet, *Les prophéties du Christ*, Paris, 1878.

records to have had prologues and prophets.¹ It looks very much as if the *Processus Prophetarum* had never been developed at Coventry, so that the prophets did not make their formal speeches by name as at other places. At York, it became the basis for many other plays (I–XI), and had enough left over for a prologue to the Nativity (XII). In the Towneley cycle, there are several Old Testament plays, some of which may be native to Wakefield and derived from the prophet-play—the remainder, probably incomplete as preserved,² was an independent play. The fifth Chester play shows the *Processus Prophetarum* in a transition stage, with the Balaam and Balak play formed in the midst of it.³ The prophecies of Octavian and the Sibyl occur in the midst of the Nativity play (VI), a thing which still further bears out the theory of the origin; since Zachariah and Elizabeth, the proper node for the growth of the Annunciation and the Visit of Mary to Elizabeth, occur in the regular scheme of the prophet-play before the Sibyl and Caesar Augustus. There is nothing, then, inconsistent in believing, since at other places there are such wide differences, that at Coventry the Old Testament plays never developed at all.

DUGDALE AND THE MANUSCRIPT ANNALS.

Dugdale is the earliest authority for the belief that the Coventry Corpus Christi play told the story of both Old and New Testaments. In order to understand his error it is necessary to consider first a reference to the plays in several more or less trustworthy lists of Coventry mayors with annals, some of them still in manuscript. The annals have some bearing on the plays in general, so it is well to transcribe all of the references which they contain to the Corpus Christi play.

There are at least four of these books of annals still to be found in manuscript. Two, A. 26 and A. 43, are among the Corporation Manuscripts at Coventry. Neither is of very great age, and both contain pretty much the same matter. A. 26 has more references to pageants, and it, with Harl. 6388, have been used as a basis for the

¹ Adam and Eve and probably other Old Testament characters were in the cappers' pageant and would appear always in the Descent into Hell; what use was made of the three patriarchs in Doomsday is more puzzling. See Appendix II., where the three patriarchs, Jacob's twelve sons and the Children of Israel are seen to have been represented at the reception of Prince Edward.

² *Towneley Plays*, p. 64.

³ See J. M. Manly, *Specimens Pre-Shak. Drama*, vol. i., introduction, p. xxvii ff.

following collation. There are two also at the British Museum, Harl. 6388, and an octavo manuscript, presented by Mr. Joseph Gibbs, 11346 Plut. CXLII. A., which is of no great value as regards the pageants. Harl. 6388 was written by Humphrey Wanley, and bears the date Dec. 17th, 1690. He says: "This book was taken out of manuscripts, the one written by Mr. Cristofer Owen Mayor of this city which contains the charter of Walter de Coventre concerning the commons *etc.* to Godfrey Leg Mayor 1637, the other beginning at the 36 mayor of this city and continued by several hands and lately by Edmund Palmer late of this city, Counsellor, till Mr. Yardly late Mayor ^{1689,} _{1690,} and another written by Mr. Bedford and collected out of divers others and continued to Mr. Septinius Bott. And two other collected by Tho. Potter and continued to Mr. Robert Blake, and another written by Mr. Francis Barnett, to the first year of Mr. Jelliffs Majoralty, and another written by Mr. Abraham Astley, and continued to Mr. Sept. Bott, and another written by Mr. Abraham Boune to Humphrey Wrightwick, 1607." Wanley dates his list one year too late. In Dugdale's *Warwickshire* (1656) there is also a list of Mayors of Coventry; in the second edition, revised by William Thomas (1730), pp. 147-54, it appears with the following heading, the parts in square brackets being by Thomas: "I will here subjoin a catalogue (Ex Catal. Majorum penes praefat. Joh. Hales) of the Mayors thereof [which I have carefully compared with another Manuscript Catalogue of them which is wrought in a brown leather cover, *pens*, and with that lately published by Mr. Hearne at the End of his Edition of Forlun's *Scotichronicon* which was printed from a Manuscript communicated to him by Mr. Thos. Jessom, A. M. et Aed. Christi apul Oxon. Cap]."² Sharp quotes *MS. Annals* and *Codex Hales*, and there was at least one copy of annals in the Birmingham Free Reference Library at the time of the fire, so that Sharp may represent an original. In Poole's *Country* (London, 1870) there is a list of mayors without annals. Many of the annals are contradictory in date; in the following list the dates are from Dugdale, who seems to be fairly correct:—

S. p. 8: *MS. Ann.*, *Anno 1416 4*, Hen. V. The Pageants and Hox tuesday invented, wherein the King and Nobles took great delight.

Harl. 6388: Sir Robert Onley, merchant, Mayor, 1485[4]. At Whitsontide King Richard the 3d came to Kenilworth and at Corpus Christi came to Coventrie to see the plaies.

Cov. Corp. MS., A. 26 : Thos. Bailey, Mayor, 1486. The King [Henry VII.] came to Coventry to see our plays, and lodged at Rob. Only's house in Smithford Street before the conduit.¹

Corp. MS., A. 26 : John Wigston, Mayor, 1490. This year was the play of St. Katharine in the Little Park.

Corp. MS., A. 26 : Thomas Churchman, bucklemaker, Mayor, 1492.² This year the King and Queen came to Kenilworth; from thence they came to Coventry to see our plays at Corpus Christitide and gave them great commendation.³ Harl. 6388 : The King and Queen came to see the playes at the greyfriers and much commended them. Dugdale : In his Mayoralty K. H. 7. came to see the plays acted by the *Grey Friers*, and much commended them.⁴

Corp. MS., A. 26 : John Dadisbury, Mayor, 1504. In his year was the play of St. Christian⁵ played in the Little Park.

Harl. 6388 : Richard Smith, merchant, Mayor, 1508[7]. He made the bakers pay to the smiths 13s. 4d. towards prest and pageants.

Corp. MS., A. 26 : John Strong, mercer, Mayor, 1510[1]. In this year King Henry [VIII.] and the Queen came to Coventry. . . . Then were 3 pageants set forth, one at Jordan Well with 9 orders of Angells, another at Broad gate with divers beautifull damsells, another at the Cross Cheeping with a goodly stage play.⁶

S. p. 11 : MS. Ann., 1519. New Plays at Corpus xpityde which were greatly commended. S. p. 11 : *id. Codex Hales*, 1519-20. In that year was new playes at Corpus Christyld which playes were greatly commended.⁷

Corp. MS., A. 26 : Henry Wall, weaver, Mayor, 1526.⁸ The Princess Mary came to Coventry and was presented with an 100 marks and a kercher, and see the mercers pageant play being finely drest in the Cross Cheeping and lay at the Priory.⁹

S. p. 11 : MS. Annals, 1561. This year was Hox tuesday put down.

Corp. MS., A. 26 : Edmund Brownell, Mayor, 1567. The Queen came to this city. The tanners pageant stood at St. Johns Church,

¹ In Harl. 6388 and A. 43.

² Qy. 1493.

³ So A. 43.

⁴ So 11364 Plut. CXLII. A.

⁵ S. St. Crytian. Both evidently mistakes for St. Katharine.

⁶ All sources have this entry.

⁷ S. says that he found nothing in the accounts to corroborate this. The entries probably refer to the same year.

⁸ Dugdale, 1525.

⁹ 11364, Plut. CXLII. A. agrees with this. Harl. 6388 has, *the Mercers (majors) Pageant was gallantly trimmed*, etc. S. agrees with Harl. 6388.

the Drapers pageant at the cross, the smiths pageant at Little Park Street end, and the Weavers pageant at Much Park Street.¹

Harl. 6388: Henry Kerwin, mercer, Mayor, 1568[7]. The Pageants and Hox Tewsday played.

S. p. 12: *MS. Annals*, 1575. This year the Pageants or Hox tuesday that had been laid down 8 years were played again.

Harl. 6388: Thomas Saunders, butcher, Mayor, 1580[79]. The pageants laid down.²

The item for the year 1492 gave rise to the impression in Sharp's mind, and in Dugdale's too in all probability, that there were plays in Coventry acted by the grey friars. The idea of plays acted by a religious brotherhood at so late a time, if ever, would probably have to be given up upon other grounds; but in this case it is easy to see that we have to do with a misunderstanding. "By the grey-friars" need not mean agency; but may mean "at the Grey-friars' Church," *the grey-friars* being the common way of indicating the church. At any rate Wanley says, in Harl. 6388, "to see the playes at the grey-friars," which, seeing the list of manuscripts from which he compiled, is more apt to be an ancient reading than the other which Sharp speaks of as a "solitary mention in one MS. (not older than the beginning of Cha. I.'s reign)." Dugdale probably had this entry to start him wrong, and the manuscript of *Ludus Corentiae* to confirm the error, the information gathered from "old people" being too vague to be definite as to who the actors were. Dugdale, writing of the *Gray Friers* of Coventry, says:³ "Before the suppression of the Monasteries, this City was very famous for the *Pageants* that were played therein, upon *Corpus Christi* day: which occasioning very great confluence of people thither from far and near, was of no small benefit thereto: which *Pageants* being acted with mighty state and reverence by the Friers of this House, had Theaters for the severall Seenes, very large and high, placed upon wheels, and drawn to all the eminent parts of the City, for the better advantage of Spectators: And contain'd the story of the [Old and] ⁴ New Testament, composed into old English Rithme, as appeareth by an antient MS. (In Bibl.

¹ So A. 43; quoted also in S. and in Fordun's *Scotichronicon*. S. mentions a charge in the books of the Smiths' Company for painting and gilding many pageant vehicles on the occasion of the Queen's visit.

² So 11361 Plut. CXLII. A. 8, has, *again laid down*.

³ *Antiq. of Warwickshire*, by Sir William Dugdale, 2nd Ed., rev. etc., by William Thomas, D.D. London: 1730, vol. i. p. 183.

⁴ Not bracketed in first edition (1656). The passages do not differ otherwise in 1st and 2nd eds.

Cotton. sub effigie Vesp. D. 9 (8.) intituled *Ludus Corporis Christi*, or *Ludus Corentiae*.

"I have been told by some old people, who in their younger years were eye witnesses of these *Pageants* so acted, that the yearly confluence of people to see that show was extraordinary great, and yielded no small advantage to this City."

There would certainly have been a station where the pageants were acted at the Grey Friars Church, and there King Henry VII. and his Queen saw the pageants, just as Queen Margaret had seen them at a station in Earl Street. Reference has already been made to the performance of "the Mercers pageant play" in honour of Princess Mary, and the only other important entry is the one about the reception of Queen Elizabeth in 1567. It seems possible that the pageants put forth then had their own plays, or something connected with them, since no mention is made of any special pageant.

THE NATIVITY, THE THREE KINGS OF COLOGNE, AND THE PRESENTATION IN THE TEMPLE.

The Shearmen and Taylors' pageant is made up of two very well developed plays. The subject of the first is the Annunciation, the Nativity, and the Shepherds; it ends with line 331. Then comes a dialogue between three Prophets which belongs rather to the succeeding play than to the one before, if one may judge by the very similar dialogue prefixed to the Weavers' pageant; since there the dialogue rehearses the events of the Visit of the Kings which immediately precedes it in the cycle just as this reviews the Shepherds' play which it follows here. The second play, which begins at line 475, treats of the Visit of the Kings, the Flight into Egypt, and the Slaughter of the Innocents. The second is longer and more elaborately developed than the first, a thing no doubt resulting from the evident popularity of its subject at Coventry. Two crafts have apparently been united and their pageants acted one after another. There is no direct evidence for such a union in any of the records; but at the very first there may be a trace of it. The Shearmen and Taylors' Guild, the Guild of the Nativity, called also St. George's Guild, was established by licence in the reign of Richard II. In 1392 there is a mention of the "tailour pageant howse", and before the formation of the Shearmen and Taylors' Guild, the tailors and the shearmen, whose occupation was not at that time separate from

that of the fullers, may each have had a pageant of their own. More than this, there is reason to connect the shear-men (and fullers), but not the tailors, in particular with the visit of the Kings; for when fulling had become a separate occupation from cloth-shearing, and the fullers had formed a company of their own, the fullers were granted in 1439 the privilege of using a common seal with the shear-men.¹ This seal before referred to may perhaps be taken to be the original property of the shear-men.² It represented the Virgin Mary seated and crowned with the infant Christ in her lap, receiving gifts from the Magi. The inscription in capital letters round the margin, according to Fretton,³ is, *sigillu' eo' seissor⁴ fullonii' frat' natal' gilde not'ntat' d'ni de Coventre.*

The Shear-men and Taylors' pageant was probably very old at Coventry, and in its earlier stages was of course very much shorter and simpler than it is now. Its variety of metres and its mixed character generally are due to many additions and revisions, made during the two hundred years or more preceding the final "correction" by Robert Croo in 1534. It is possible to see in it a very much earlier stage in the development of pageants than at first sight it would seem to represent. The substance of the pageant (most of what is essential to the story and, presumably, oldest) is contained in the octosyllabic quatrains scattered throughout the play; these quatrains, it will also be noticed, contain a great many archaic words. Some of the quatrains are doubtless late, and some of the parts of the original story are now told in other metres, but in general this is not the case. The Presentation in the Temple (Weavers' Pageant (WCo), ll. 1-721), which is also probably an original Coventry play, shows also the bare outline of a story in quatrains, a fact which bears further testimony to the existence of an early cycle, or part of a cycle, in this form.

The Nativity (Shear-men and Taylors' Pageant (STCo), ll. 2-331) has the following passages in quatrains: ll. 47-54, 55-8 (3), 68-99, 168-203, 278-81, 293-6, 303-6, 321-4.

¹ W. G. Fretton, *Memorials of Fullers' Guild, Coventry*, Birm. and Midl. Inst. Transactions, 1877.

² The arms of the Shear-men and Taylors' Company, which would be appropriate, though they may or may not be the original tailors' arms, are, as given by Reader: Argent tenu' royal, between two parliament robes gules, lined ermine, on a chief azure a lion of England. Crest a holy lamb in glory proper holding a flag. Supporters, two camels or. Motto: *Concordia parvae res crescant.*

³ *Loc. cit.* p. 44.

⁴ *Scissor* seems to have meant shearman, cp. Du Cange, *Gloss. Med. et Inf. Lat.* sub *scisor*.

The Three Kings of Cologne (STCo, ll. 475-900) : 521-4, 529-32, 540-7, 548-51 (?), 558-73, 582-9, 632-43, 652-5, 670-3, 680-4, 699-704 (?), 705-24, 733-44, 793-800, 802-13, 818-21 (?), 826-46, 884-91.

The Presentation in the Temple (WCo, ll. 177-721) : 314-7 (?), 367-70,¹ 383-6, 387-90 (?), 459-462, 479-82, 506-21,² 546-9, 557-64, 581-84, 593-602 (?), 611-4, 615-8 (?), 621-40, 641-4 (?), 657-60, 661-4, 670-3 (?), 695-7, 705-8, 709-12 (?).

The next most significant metre in these plays, though not necessarily older than the seven-line strophe of the longer speeches spoken of later, is a more or less successful attempt to conform to the riming scheme of the familiar eight-line stanza much used in the Chester Whitsun Plays.³ It rimes *aaabaaaab*, or *aaabcccb*, and has four accents to the line, except the fourth and eighth, which have three. Throughout the plays the passages written in Chester metre offer in general clear readings, and although this metrical scheme is used to corrupt every other variety of metre used, the passages written in it seem to be frequently uninterrupted. Moreover it is interesting to note that many of the most humorous parts of the plays, including most of the Shepherds' play, some of the Visit of the Kings, and nearly all of the dove episode in the Presentation in the Temple, besides a majority of the excrescences of story, the incidents and inessential speeches, are either in pure or approximate Chester metre. The natural inference is that one of the most thorough redactions these plays have ever had, and it must be added the only one of any spirit or excellence, was characterized by the use of the eight-line stanza, or an approximation to it in the use of the linking rimes. The passages which are written in this metre, or which show the influence of it, are :

The Nativity : ll. 17-36, 100-55, 160-7, 204-77, 297-302 (?), 325-31 (?).

The Three Kings of Cologne : ll. 574-81, 603-9, 611-21 (?), 622-31, 656-794, 725-32, 750-92, 818-25 (?), 847-69, 892-900 (?).

The Presentation in the Temple : ll. 314-34, 342-66, 371-82, 397-478, 481-505, 522-45, 565-80, 585-610,² 641-56, 661-94, 698-721.

The third metrical form is a seven-line stanza riming *ababccc*.⁴

¹ Borrowed from STCo, 47-50.

³ Schipper, *Eng. Met.* I., § 154.

² Manifestly new.

⁴ Schipper, *loc. cit.*, § 171.

This is of two sorts. The first, *rime royal*, has five beats to the line, and is used for the opening speeches of Isaiah (STCo, ll. 1-14), Herod (*id.*, ll. 486-520), Simeon (WCo, ll. 177-204, 205-18 (?)) and Anna (*id.*, ll. 219-32).¹ The other seven-line stanza has the same riming scheme, but has usually only four beats to the line. In both, the rime of the final couplet is continued in the first and third lines of the succeeding strophe; three riming lines are thus thrown together, a circumstance which has no doubt rendered the metre liable to misunderstanding and corruption. The second variety of seven-line stanza has been very extensively used in the Presentation in the Temple and in the Doctors' Play which succeeds it, and rather scantly in STCo. It seems to have been corrupted in places by the Chester metre, which may indicate that it is older in the cycle than the passages in the Chester form.² It is noticeable that the Chester metre seems to make its appearance in the fragments of another probably earlier version of WCo.³ The parts of the plays remaining in the seven-line stanza of four beats, though traces of it no doubt appear at other places, are:

The Nativity: ll. 307-20.

The Three Kings of Cologne: ll. 533-9, 870-83.

The Presentation in the Temple: ll. 233-60, 272-313, 335-41, 550-6.

THE PROPHET PLAYS AND THE DOCTORS' PLAY.

It is impossible to make out anything like a consistent scheme in the metre of the Prophet play in STCo (ll. 332-474). Prof. Manly has broken up the long lines in Sharp, doubtless copied from Croo, since Sharp follows Croo very closely in transcribing WCo, into the short doggerel lines in which it was probably composed. The octosyllabic seven-line stanza was the original form of the Prophet play in WCo (ll. 1-176); but it is doubtful if some of the speeches of the second prophet (ll. 15-18, 46-9 (?), 75-8, 106-9), who is at first a sort of interlocutor, were ever in the regular strophe. The corruption which appears at ll. 46-50 is perhaps an attempt to conform to the Chester strophe. This metre makes its unmistakable appearance in ll. 110-76; the passage is evidently newer matter, telling as it does about the wonderful star upon the hill of Wawse;⁴

¹ The fragments show more of it; see below.

² See below. ³ See Appendix IV., ll. 46-53.

⁴ See *The Three Kings of Cologne*, E.E.T.S., Orig. Ser. No. 85, pp. 6 ff., 213 ff.

and rehearsing the events of the Visit of the Kings which it followed in the cycle. This passage, besides being a parallel to the Prophet play in STCo, which tells the events of its preceding Shepherds' play, is also very irregular in metre and falls into the same doggerel which characterizes the Prophet play in STCo.¹ This part and that play I should take to be from the same hand.

The Doctors' play (WCo, ll. 722–1192) also shows a mixture of metres. The first three stanzas (ll. 722–45) are double quatrains perhaps composed in imitation of the first eight lines of the York twelve-line strophe in which the body of the play was composed, if not originally a part of the parent play. Then comes one suspiciously modern sounding seven-line strophe (ll. 747–53), followed by a characteristic comic passage in Chester metre extending to line 815, where the parallel with the other Doctors' plays begins.² From this point the play is in octosyllabic alternately riming stanzas of four to eight lines, based upon the northern twelve-line strophe, the hexasyllabic *cawdle* having been lengthened throughout to four feet, except line 964. The discourse of the doctors (ll. 857–84) is in the seven-line strophe and is similar in kind to the Prophet play and other passages earlier in the plays. There are some metrical irregularities in the recital of the commandments, but its basis seems to be the northern strophe as is the case with the body of the play. This is interesting because the other versions of the Doctors' play show still greater irregularity at this point. The expanded leave-taking scene (ll. 1089–1145) is in Chester metre, which also appears in the final dialogue of the doctors (ll. 1146–92) probably originally composed in the seven-line form. The importation of the Doctors' play cannot have been a very recent thing since both metres, the Chester metre and the seven-line strophe, appear in it.

The fact that the Chester metre seems always to be the disrupting, interpolating element has led me to think that the passages written in it are probably more recent than those written in the seven-line strophe, a conclusion somewhat strengthened by the fact that the parts in the latter variety are more dignified, conventional and pedantic, and therefore probably older. Both metres were, however, in common use in the fifteenth century, and the statement that the seven-line stanza is the older would probably be true only of the bulk of the matter in each form.³

¹ See ll. 128–46.

² See below.

³ Note the use of the seven-line stanza and the conventional style in the Pageants on Special Occasions published in Appendix III.

THE FOUR PARALLEL VERSIONS OF THE DOCTORS' PLAY.

The Disputation in the Temple (WCo), which begins with line 722, is particularly interesting because the same play occurs with variations in the York Corpus Christi Cycle¹ XX (Y), in the Towneley Plays² XVIII (T), and in the Chester Whitsun Cycle³ XI (Ch).

This agreement is mentioned by ten Brink,⁴ and is the subject of a letter by Dr. Chas. Davidson to *Modern Language Notes*,⁵ and of a chapter in his *Studies in the English Mystery Plays*.⁶

Dr. A. R. Hohlfeld,⁷ Dr. Charles Davidson,⁸ and A. W. Pollard, Esq.,⁹ agree with ten Brink that the original doctors' play was of Northumberland origin, and probably grew up at York. It is evident for many reasons, corruptions, dialect, etc., that neither Ch nor WCo could have been the original for Y and T. Moreover, Y in its present form cannot have been copied; for in many cases T and one of the other plays preserve better readings than those of Y. On the other hand, Y is often nearer the original than T is; hence an earlier play than either Y or T, as they now exist, must have been copied by Ch and WCo. Dr. Hohlfeld¹⁰ found the facts derived from a comparison of Y, T and Ch insufficient to indicate definitely the source of Ch; but he saw, other agreements between the cycles taken into consideration, probability of closer kinship between Ch and T than between Ch and Y. Davidson,¹¹ whose study was of all four of the texts, was of the opinion that Ch was borrowed from the Coventry cycle. The questions, then, which a further study may help to solve are: Is WCo more closely related to Y or to T? and are, as Dr. Davidson stated, Ch and WCo interdependent?

The Disputation in the Temple in WCo is much longer and more detailed in story than is any other version of the play. It begins (l. 722) with the preparation by Joseph and Mary for the trip to Jerusalem and not with Mary's discovery that Jesus is

¹ *York Mysteria Plays*, ed. Lucy Toulmin Smith, Oxford, 1885.

² *The Towneley Plays*, pub. E.E.T.S., Lond. 1897.

³ *The Chester Plays*, Pt. I., pub. E.E.T.S., Lond. 1892; *Chester Mysteries*, ed. Thos. Wright for Shak. Soc., 1843-7.

⁴ *Hist. Eng. L.J. Eng. Ed.* vol. ii. p. 281.

⁵ Vol. vii. p. 92-3. See also *id.* A. R. Hohlfeld, pp. 154-5.

⁶ Doct. Diss. Yale, 1892.

⁷ *Die altdeutsche Kollektiv-misterien, etc.*, Anglia, vol. xi. pp. 219-310.

⁸ *Loc. cit.* p. 281. ⁹ *Towneley Plays*, Introduction, pp. xv. xxi.

¹⁰ *Kultkritisches*, loc. cit. pp. 260-7. ¹¹ *Loc. cit.* p. 167.

missing, as do Y and Ch.¹ After the preparation for the trip to Jerusalem and the journey itself (722–814) have been represented in the play, the parallel with Y and Ch begins with a speech of Joseph (l. 815); the agreement, however, is almost never word for word. In the following list of correspondences the comment refers in each case to the agreement last cited:

WCo 817–18, Y 3–4, Ch 219–20.

Y reads, *Of solempne sightis that we have sene / In that cite were we come froo*; WCo in substantial agreement has, *With these solame syghtys thatt we have seyne / In yowdur temfull that we cam froo*; Ch perhaps introduces the first of its references to experiences and dangers of travel in the words, *of fearely sightes that we have sene, / sith we came the Citie froo*.

WCo 819, Y 5, Ch 221.

„ 820, „ 6.

„ 821–2, „ 7–8.

„ 823, „ 9, Ch 223, 228.

Ch 221–8, which corresponds to Y 5–12 and WCo 819–26, is very much confused as to order, etc. On this and similar instances, see Hohlfeld, *Kollektiv-mist*, loc. cit. pp. 264–5. Y 9, *Hanward I rede we hye* becomes in WCo 823, *Then honowarde, Mare, lett vs goo*. *Goo* is substituted for the northern word *hye*, which the rime *cumpany* (l. 825) shows was original. Ch repeats this line, on which see Hohlfeld as above, where the repetition is accounted for by oral borrowing.

WCo 824–8, Y 10–4, Ch 225–7.

Ch here shows a decided divergence in story. WCo has expanded the idea in Y that company upon the journey is desirable, but Ch has gone far in the other direction. Instead of having Joseph urge Mary to make haste in order that the way may be shortened with good company, as he does in Y and WCo, Ch has (ll. 225–8), [MARIA.] *In all the myght ever we may / for dread of wicked company / best anie us wete upon the way, / Homeward therefore, I red we hye.*

WCo 830–6, Y 20–6.

„ * 837, „ 37.

„ 840–2, „ 30–2.

„ 844–8, „ 40–4.

„ 852, „ 39.

„ 857–84, „ 49–72, T 1–48.

¹ On the defect in T, see Hohlfeld, *Kollektiv-mist*, loc. cit. p. 258, and subsequent references in that article.

It is here simply to be observed that the discourse of the doctors occupies similar places in WCo, Y, and T, and that in Ch a colloquy of the doctors is implied; for Primus Doctor says before Jesus has spoken, *Hewe our reason right on a row, / you clarkes that be of great coning: we thinke this childe heare our law, / he taketh great tent to our talking.* In these passages the other texts show slight agreements with Y: Ch with confusion in speeches preserves practically one whole line and parts of others (Y 50, Ch 222; Y 49, 65-6, Ch 233-4, 236); WCo bears resemblance to Y all through this passage, but is in a different metre (WCo 857-8, Y 48, 63; WCo 870, Y 53; WCo 875-6, Y 63-5; WCo 878, Y 69; WCo 882, Y 59-60); even in the part of the colloquy preserved in T there is at least one slight agreement (Y 61-2, T 9-10).

WCo 885-94,	Y 73-82,	T 49-57.
WCo 890, and	Y 78, warne;	T 54, tell.
(WCo 899,	Y 91,	T 65,
WCo 900-1,	Y 87-8,	T 61-2,
WCo 902-5,	Y 89-92,	T 63-66,
		Ch 243.)
		Ch 233-40.
		Ch 241-4.

Y 90, *He wenes he kens more than we knowes: T 64, he wengis he kens more than he knawys: Ch 242, he wenes he kenes more than he knows: WCo 993, All secretis surely he thynkith he knois.* T, Ch and WCo here represent evidently the same reading, one which makes sense too; but in Y the sense seems somewhat more original and *knowes* is perhaps a northern plural.¹ WCo 905 *clere*, Y 92 *gitt*, T 66 *yit*, Ch 244 *clame*. *Claryg clere* (Y 54, WCo 870) is indicated by alliteration.

WCo 911-7,	Y 94-100,	T 67-72.
„ 918-21,	Y 101-4,	„ 73-6,
„ 922-34	„ 105-16,	„ 77-88.

WCo 932 and T after 86 have the Latin quotation, *Ere ore infancium, etc.*; it does not occur in Y. In WCo 922-34 the paraphrase is exceedingly free.

WCo 937-56,	Y 117-36,	T 89-108. ²
WCo 957-64,	Y 137-44,	T 109-16,

In Ch it is Jesus who asks for the first commandment; in Y and T, the third doctor; in WCo, the first doctor. Ch 140, which is a part of the first doctor's answer, agrees with Y 140, T 112, WCo 960, where it is the second line of the question.

¹ See, however, *York Met. Plays*, p. lxxii.

² See also Ch 268, 271-2.

WCo 965-68, Y 145-8, T 117-20, Ch 277-80.

„ 969-70,	„ 155-6,	„ 127-8.
„ 971-2,	„ 151-2,	„ 123-4.
„ 973-4,	„ 159-60,	„ 132-3.
„ 975-6,	„ 169-70,	„ 141-2.
„ 977-84,		„ 143-52.

Before considering this important correspondence of WCo and T, the following minor agreements might be pointed out: Y 171-2, T 143-4; WCo 985-6, Y 175-6; WCo 989-90, Y 181-2. The corresponding passages are: WCo 977-84. *The thryd bedlith the, in any wey, / Thatt of thy labur thou schuldyst reste, / And truly kepe thy Sabet day, / Thy-selfe, thi servande and thy best. / The forthe bydithe the do thy best / Thy fathur and mothur for to honoure; / And when ther goolis are decrest, / With all thy myght thou shuldist them succure.* T 143-52, *The thyrd bydys, “where so ye go, / That he shall halow the holy day; // from bodily wark ye take youre rest; / youre household, look the same thay do, / Both wyfe, chyld, seruande, and beest,” // The fourt is then in weyll and wo // “Thi fader, thi moder, thou shall honoure, // not only with thi reuerence, // Bot in thare nele thou thaym socoure, / And kepe ay good obeydience.”* The writer or reviser of WCo was perhaps trying to make an eight-line strophe which would have prevented a closer agreement than exists, or, as is more likely, the difference has been increased by the rewriting of T. In any case, the diversity among the plays in their recitals of the commandments, and the metrical regularity and almost entire independence of Y being taken into consideration, the conclusion is almost unavoidable that WCo and T preserve here parts of the same original.

WCo 1001-10, Y 193-202, T 181-90, Ch 257-66.

The placing of these speeches in Ch before the recital of the commandments was certainly accidental, the result of unskilful borrowing.

WCo 1011-26, Y 203-18, T 191-206.

WCo 1022 and T 202, *amend*; Y 214 mende.

WCo 1027-40, Y 219-32, T 207-20, Ch 305-16.

The order in which lines of Y and T are reproduced in Ch is: 223, 224, 221 and 219, 222; 225 and 226; 231, 230, 229, 232. Ch omits the idea of hurrying home on account of the lateness of the hour (Y 227-8) and puts in (Ch 311-2), *thatt sitteth with yonder Doctors gay; / for we haue had of hym great care.* WCo follows

Y and T closely in sense and order of lines except in ll. 1037–40, where the arrangement is that of Ch. This is the most important of the resemblances between Ch and WCo; it can be easily seen how it came about. The passages are: Ch 313–6, *Mary, wife, thou wottes right well / that I must all my travayle tene, / With men of myght I can not mell, / that sittes so gay in furres fyne.* WCo 1037–40, *Ey! Mare, wyff, ye kno ryght well, Asse I hane tolde you many a tyne, / With men of myght durst I neyuer mell, / Lo! dame, how the sytt in there furis fyne!* Y 229–32, *With men of myght can I not mell, / Than all my trayrale mon I tyne, / I can nocht with them, this wote thou wele, / They are so gay in furres fyne.* T follows Y. Ch differs from Y and T in its displacement of genuine lines; but WCo differs from them only because of the exigencies of paraphrasing the archaic words in Y 230 (Ch 314).

WCo 1041–64, Y 233–56, T 221–44, (Ch 317–20).

WCo 1043 *have reggarded you*, Y 235 *will take rewarde to you*, T 223 *will take heile to you*. WCo 1044 *this wott I well*, Y 236 *this wate ye wele*, T 224 *this wote I weyll*. Mary's speech to Jesus, Ch 317–20, follows Y and T in the use of the word *deare* and in the idea of the search for Jesus, but differs from them in having no reference to the distress of Joseph and Mary; it expresses their joy at having found him. WCo, on the contrary, uses the word *sweare*, omits all reference to the search and dwells upon the grief which Joseph and Mary have felt during the three days of Jesus's absence.

WCo 1065–72, Y 257–64, T 245–52, Ch 221–8.

Y 257 (T 245, WCo 1065) *Wherto shulde ye sole me soot?* does not appear in Ch, where the stanza begins with (321), *Mother, full oft I tould you till* (Y 258), and ends with (324), *that must I wedes doe, or I gow,* which is a special line composed to go with the three which had been borrowed. Ch 328, *and found to do that they commaund,* diverges slightly from Y 261 (T 252), *To fynde what is folowand;* WCo 1072, *Ys were glaube I have the fonde,* uses instead of the northern word *fond*, *attempt*, the past participle of *tind*, *discover*, which may have been suggested by the former word.

In connection with this passage arises also the question of the supposed interchange of speeches between Joseph and Mary. Dr. Chas. Davidson¹ says (referring to WCo 1057–64, Y 249–56, T 237–44, Ch 317–28): "Mary addresses Jesus.—Agreement of Y

¹ *Loc. cit.* p. 177. See also Review by Ungemach, *Anglia Beiblatt*, iv., pp. 258–9.

and W (T). Immaterial changes in W of Co, speech reduced to four verses of free paraphrase in Ch . . . Jesus replies.—Agreement among W of Co, Ch, and Y. W (T) adds verses after the manner of W (T) in the ‘Harrowing of Hell.’ Joseph addresses Jesus in Y and W (T), but Mary addresses Jesus in W of Co and Ch. This is a significant difference.” Further on, “Ch . . . because of agreement with W of Co in Mary’s speech, when Joseph speaks in the other plays, is without much doubt a borrowing from Coventry before the days of Robert Croo, *i. e.* before 15—.” This conclusion rests upon a mistake, as will be seen by an examination of the texts. T 249–52 is the only case where there is any material difference in the plays as to speakers. In Y 261–4, Mary, and not Joseph as asserted by Dr. Davidson, addresses Jesus. Moreover, Mary’s speech occurs in T in an exactly similar place to the one it has in the other plays. The mistake was due to the fact that Mary’s speech is given in T to Jesus, who speaks immediately before her.¹ The Towneley editor points out that the speech must have belonged to Mary by referring to Luke ii. (misprinted iii.), 51. These verses are not extraneous as Dr. Davidson implies, but hold their proper place as the conclusion of a twelve-line stanza. In WCo Joseph makes his own speech, but not until ll. 1122–4.

Ch ends at this point² and WCo expands into an extensive leave-taking scene; some correspondences can be discovered :

WCo 1073–4,	Y 273–4,	T 261–2.
„ 1081–2,	„ 269–70,	„ 257–8.
„ 1085–88,	„ 271–2, 279–80 ; „,	259–60, 267–8.
„ 1113–4,	„ 275–6,	„ 263–4.
„ 1222–4,	„ 267–8,	„ 255–6.

There is no parallel in any play for the dialogue of the doctors with which WCo comes to an end.

Except for T 1–48 and Y 1–73, and T 145–78 and Y 173–90, Y and T are practically the same throughout. Ch and WCo are related to them in very different ways. Ch usually corresponds closely in language and rime, when it agrees at all; strophes and verses are often out of their original order; parts of lines are pieced together; and the story, where it is deficient, is filled out with matter in many cases peculiar to Ch. It is an imperfect version, just such

¹ It must have been spoken by Jesus when the present version of T was written, for *not* has been changed to *well*.

² See Hohlfeld, *loc. cit.* p. 260.

as would have resulted from oral transmission. WCo is also corrupt but in a different way. In story it seldom departs from Y and T except to interpolate and expand or to paraphrase into later English. As we have seen, WCo and Ch never coincide in their deviations in story. The few cases in which WCo and Ch have in common readings which differ from Y and T are insufficient to indicate interdependence. Indeed, from agreements in text of WCo with any other play, very little can usually be told; so much has WCo been altered in revision and transmission. This applies also to the relation of WCo to Y and T, as concerns its derivation from one or the other. The best piece of evidence, the agreement in the third and fourth commandments, is in favour of its derivation from T. Several smaller agreements point in the same direction.¹

A fact, which adds to the presumption in favour of T as the original of WCo, is that in the Towneley cycle the Doctors' play stands next after the Purification; but in the York Cycle the corresponding play came between the Massacre of the Innocents and the Baptism of Jesus.² The order of plays in the lost Beverley Cycle was virtually the same as in York: . . . Fyshers, Symeon, Cowpers, fleyng to Egippe, Shomakers, children of Israel, Seryvners, disputation in the temple, Barbours, sent John baptiste, etc.³

In light of the whole matter, therefore, it seems probable that some Northumbrian nucleus of craft or church plays⁴ was in possession of this Doctors' play, and, since the subject was unusually attractive, the play spread to the south and west. On its way to Coventry it perhaps fell under the influence of T, or under influence which also affected T. This was probably also the case in its journey to Chester; but there is no reason whatever to think that the Play of the Doctors passed from Coventry to Chester or that Ch and WCo in any way interdepend.

¹ Hohltfeld, *loc. cit.* pp. 265-7; and *Intro. Towneley Plays*, pp. xix-xx.

² If Towneley XVII and XVIII had possibly been combined into one like Ch and WCo, the play would not have been inordinately long. There is a gap in the MS. between the plays; see *Towneley Plays*, p. 185.

³ *Lansdown MS.* 896, fos. 133, 139-40; *Searm's Beverlac*, by Geo. Pouson, Esq., Lond. 1829, p. 272; the list, taken from *Beverlac*, has been corrected from Leach; see below, note 4.

⁴ See "Fragments of Liturgical Plays" and the editor's headnote in *Specimens of Pre-Shak. Drama*, ed. Dr. J. M. Manly, Boston, 1897, vol. i. pp. xxvii-xxviii; Davidson, *loc. cit.* pp. 83 ff.; ten Brink, *loc. cit.*, pp. 281-2. See also article on the Beverley play by Arthur Leach, Esq., in *An Eng. Miscellany, Presented to Dr. Furnivall in Honour of his Seventy-fifth Birthday* (Oxford, 1901), pp. 295-304.

NOTES ON THE FRAGMENTS OF ANOTHER VERSION OF THE WEAVERS'
PLAY.¹

Fragment I. is a variant of WCo ll. 1–58; Abbotsford Club print, pp. 31–4. The following are the significant variations and readings. MS. indicates the principal manuscript, MS. b. the fragments, S. the Abbotsford Club print, H. the edition of Prof. F. Holthausen, *Anglia*, N. F. XIII., 209–50.

1. *Ye gret*, MS. *E!* *grett* (cp. WCo, l. 864), S. *grett*.—2. *With youre*, S. *Youre*, H. *ye*.—3. *aspect*, MS. *reyspecte*.—4. *fracis*, MS. *seyng*.—7. MS. *Apon the hyll of Wawse*. This seems to me to indicate a later origin of MS. than of MS. b. Croo was probably familiar with the play, and repeated in line 7 the reference to the Hill of Wawse from line 115, where it belongs. In that place is an account, derived from the Legend of the Three Kings, of the appearance of the star of prophecy upon the Hill of Vans. See *The Three Kings of Cologne*, E.E.T.S., Orig. Ser. No. 85, pp. 6 ff., and the Latin version by John of Hildesheim in the same volume, pp. 213 ff.—9. *makis*, MS. *makyth*, S. *in wyth*. No other instance of the plural in s. occurs.—10. *For*, in MS., is at the beginning of l. 9; MS. b. has the better reading.—15. *further-more*, MS. *Yet further, I pra you for my larning*.—15–8. In MS. there is a request; in MS. b., a mere proposition.—19. *demonstracion*, MS. *aftur a strange deformacion*. This is a characteristic mistake on the part of Croo.—25. *Orreetur . . . Jacob . . . exurge*, etc., MS. *Orietur . . . Jacobo . . . exsurget*, etc.—32–4. MS. *Of this nobull prince of soo hi degree, / The wyche of all men, shall hau deneneon, / Vndur what muner borue he schuld be*. MS. b. has the better and more metrical reading.—35. *Worthele*, MS. *wonderfulle*, S. *wonderfull*, corr. emend. by H.; MS. b. has the better reading.—39. MS. *Before prognostefide this to be done*.—41. . . *con-*
sepih apart, *fillium*, MS. . . . *concipiet pariet filium*; the Latin is much more correct in MS.—43. *schuld be reyzed*, MS. *spryng*: MS. b. is nearer the original.—45. MS. *vocabitur*, better than *vocatur* of MS. b.—46–9. MS. *Yett hau I grett murrell, / How that men schuld tell / Off such strangis before the fell, / And man beyng here but a mortall creature*. Note that here and in the neighbouring strophes, which are very obscure in MS., MS. b., though slightly more archaic, is entirely clear and is metrical. 52. *espret*, MS. *sprete*.

Fragment II. offers a variant of WCo, ll. 182–233 *cirea*, S.

¹ See Appendix IV.

pp. 39-41. It is a portion of the Presentation in the Temple, beginning with the sixth line of Simeon's opening soliloquy and including everything to the entrance and first speech of Anna. The reply of Simeon is broken off after the fourth line. This is probably the fourth page of the original :

MS. b. 183, *Under man . . . there*, MS. *Vndur hys . . . the*.—184. *anceant*, MS. *formere*.—186, *abourndant blis*, MS. *From the hy pates and*.—187. *Dorn . . . mundall*, MS. *Dorne into this wale and meserabull mnundall*. MS. b. has the better reading, whatever *mnundall* may mean ; it probably refers to the world.—188-90. MS. *For the wyche transgression all we ar now mortall, / Thatt before wasse iwynite for eyuer to remayne / And now schall take yond he deyth and cruell Payne*. The passages are much at variance ; MS. is a paraphrase of MS. b.—191. *ded most dolorus*, MS. *Wyche grevoise sorro*.—192. *hytturle*, MS. *hyttur teyris*.—195. MS. *syence* ; this probably indicates that *sencis* is written for *sciencis*.—196. MS. *In there aerturs aperith to hys right manefestly*.—197. *Selbellis*, MS. *Selbellam*, a mistake of Croo's which would not have been corrected when once made.—198. MS. *In hart besike I the*.—202. This line omitted in MS.—203-4. MS. *The wyche be reydemeicn schall hys all reyles, / At whose cumyng the tru oencion of Judla schall seyse*. MS. b. has here the more literal translation of the Latin words usually given to Daniel in the *Processus Prophetorum* ;¹ these words also occur in STCo, ll. 6 and 7.—206. MS. *For age draith me fast upon*. 208. *from*, MS. *fro*.—209-25. MS. 209-18 shows a curious abridgment :

*Now, Lorde, ase thou ore iij in won,
Grant me gracie, yff thatt thy wyl be,
In my nold age that syght for to see !*

*Then at thy wyll, Lorde, fayne wold I be,
Yff thou souche gracie woldist me sende,
To looce the, Lorde, with all rymelyte,
And son of my lyff then to make an ende !
Yett, Lorde, thi gracie to me now extende,
Suffer me rather gett to lyre in peyne
Then to dy, or thatt I thatt solam syght have seyne !*

How to account for this is not very easy. At first sight it looks as if lines 209-18 had been overlooked by Croo in his redaction. He may simply have composed lines 209-11 from the ordinary

¹ See *Twayne Plays*, VII, 216 f.

jargon of the first part of the play to complete the stanza, taking up the earlier version again at lines 219–25 (MS. b.), which agree fairly well with 212–8 (MS.) above. It might have been accidental, as omissions of lines and even stanzas often occur in this way. It seems, however, much more probable that Croo was rewriting the play with a rather free hand, and that he had already put the substance of lines 209–17 (MS. b.) into the speech of the first Prophet, lines 61–74 (MS.); and since he had used it there, omitted it here. MS. 61–74 :

*Wyche causid Isaee to cast up his ieſe
Toward heyrin with all his inward syght,
Seyng, "Good Lord, aſarming thy promes,
Send downe to hys this wonly ſun off myght,
Huse to reſtore vnto orre right!
Out of derſete, from the harl ſtone,
Reycomforſyng thi doghtr drylling in Sion!"*

67

*Also Jaramo, thatt wholle mon,
Seyd in heyrin God ſchuld make ſeede,
A greyne off Davith, thatt now ys cum,
Wyche eyner in gracyſ ſhall ſpring and ſpeyde
And kepe Juda out of drede
And also Isaraell ſett in ſurenes,
And he ſchall make jugementis of rightweneses.*

74

These lines are probably in place in the prophet play for two very slight reasons : Because of the use of the names of Isaiah and Jeremiah, and because of the number of lines. Of the original manuscript b., we have probably pages 1 and 4. Page 1 has 58 lines, page 4 has 61 lines. The lacuna, judging by MS. a., is about 120 lines. On the other hand, these speeches of Isaiah and Jeremiah are very puzzling. It is difficult to find a source for them ; there is nothing in the original *Processus Prophetarum* from which they may be derived. The supposition that Croo substituted parts of the original speech of Simeon for earlier and more customary speeches of Isaiah and Jeremiah would clear up the difficulty. All of this is on the supposition that MS. b. is earlier than MS. It must be admitted, however, that almost nothing can be determined for or against the idea of a greater age for MS. b. from the handwritings. But it should be remembered that after the preparation of Robert Croo's codex there would have been no necessity for another "original" ; and MS. b. is to be regarded as the fragments of a complete version and not as players' copies. Sharp seems to

have found no entries in the account-book which pointed to the making of another play-book after Croo's or even parts of another.

The agreement of the versions practically ends with the first strophe of Anna's speech (l. 226), and is not very close there. MS. b. represents, I think, no very early form of the pageant; but it seems to be somewhat nearer the source (*S. Luke* ii. 22–39) in these speeches of Simeon and Anna, than is MS.; see ll. 224–5, 233–6. It may be too much to suppose that ll. 233–43 show any evidence of having been once in the form of quatrains, in which I am disposed to think the body of the play was originally composed. They are, at any rate, simpler and more essential to the play of the Presentation in the Temple than the corresponding lines in MS.

In all respects, except the correctness of the Latin quotations, MS. b. is better than MS.—spelling, readings, metrical regularity, strophe-form, sense, and style. It is probably the version which Robert Croo “translated”, or a transcript of it.

KEY TO MAP.

THIS section of Bradford's map shows intramural Coventry in 1750.

Stations of pageants, some known, some conjectural [*v. Introd. xiii–xiv*], are, one in each of the ten wards of the city, beginning from the east of the central thoroughfare. (1) In Gosford Street. (2) In Jordan Well, a continuation of the thoroughfare; or possibly at the junction of New Street and Mill Lane, as a prolongation of New Street, not marked in this map, was anciently called Corpus Christi Lane. To the south of the thoroughfare in Much Park Street on the London Road is (3) New Gate. (4) Little Park Street ends in Earl Street. To the north of the thoroughfare in Bayley Lane ward is (5) St. Michael's Churchyard [picture of church in map]. In the centre of the city in Cross Cheaping ward is (6) The Cross [picture in map]. Further north, near Bishop Street, is (7) St. John's Hospital [Free School and Library in map]. To the south of the thoroughfare again in Broad Gate ward is (8) Grey Friars' Church [picture of steeple in map]. Continuing the thoroughfare along Smithford Street we arrive at (9) The Conduit [just legible in map opposite the “Bull” and “Green Dragon” inns]. Further on, close to Spon Street Gate is (10) St. John's or Bablake Church [picture in map].

Pageant houses were in Hill Street by Bablake Church, and in Mill Lane, which runs at right angles to Jordan Well.

The Pageant of the Shearmen and Taylors.¹

[DRAMATIS PERSONAE.

<i>Isaiah</i> as Prologue (Ll. 1-46).	<i>Nuncius</i>
<i>Gabriel</i>	<i>Herod</i>
<i>Mary</i>	<i>i. Rex</i>
<i>Joseph</i>	<i>ii. Rex</i>
<i>i. Angel</i>	<i>iii. Rex</i>
<i>i. Pastor</i>	<i>Mary</i>
<i>ii. Pastor</i>	<i>Angelus</i>
<i>iii. Pastor</i>	<i>i. Miles</i>
<i>ii. Angel</i>	<i>ii. Miles</i>
<i>i. Profeta</i>	<i>Joseph</i>
<i>ii. Profeta</i>	<i>i. Woman</i>
<i>iii. Profeta</i>	<i>ii. Woman</i>
	<i>iii. Woman</i>
In the Annunciation and the Nativity (Ll. 47-331). Participants in a learned dialogue (Ll. 332-474).	In the Adoration of the Kings and the Slaughter of the Innocents (Ll. 475-900).]

[Enter *Isaiah* as prologue.]

ISAYE. The Sofferent thatt seithe evere seyerette, (83)

He sauе you all and make you parfett and stronge,²

And geve us³ grace with his marce forte mete !

For now in grett mesere mankynd ys bownd ;

The serpent hathе gevin vs soo mortall a wonde

That no creature ys abull vs forto reyles

Tyll thye right vncion of Jyda dothe seyse.

Then schall moche myrthe and joie in-eresse ;

And the right rote in Isaraell sprynge,

Thatt schall bryng forthe the greyne off whollenes ;

And owt of danger he schall vs bryng

In-to thatt reygeon where he ys kying

Wyche abowe all othur far dothe a-bownde,

And thatt cruell Sathan he schall confownde.

Isaiah prays
God to release
mankind
from misery.

Dan. ix. 24.

7

Isa. xi. 1.

Then holiness
shall flourish
and Satan be
confounded.

14

¹ Reprinted from *A Dissertation on the Pageants or Dramatic Mysteries Anciently Performed at Coventry . . .* by Thomas Sharp, Coventry, 1825. In most matters I have followed by permission the edition of Professor John Matthews Manly in his *Specimens of the Pre-Shakspearian Drama*, Boston, 1897, vol. i, pp. 120-52. His treatment of lines and strophes has not been altered; stage-directions, punctuation, and text but seldom. M. in the notes indicates this edition; S., the edition of Thomas Sharp above referred to. The *MS.* was destroyed in the burning of the Free Reference Library at Birmingham in 1879. Numbers in parentheses are pp. in S.

² M. *Qy.* sounde. *Cp.* II. 222-4.

³ S. *gevenus, emend.* by M.

There is a
comfort in
Spite of
Adam's fall.

tra. viii. 11.

The child of
a virgin shall
restore us to
grace

and redeem
Adam from
bondage;

the deed shall
soon be done.

Benediction.

- Wherefore I cum here upon this grownde (84)
 To comforle eyuere¹ creature off birthe;
 For I, Isaye the profet, hathe fownde
 Many swete matters whereof we ma make myrth
 On this same wyse; 19
 For, thogh that Adam be demid to deythe
 With all his chlldur, asse Abell *and* Seythe,
 Yett *Ecce virgo² cosepect,—*
 Loo, where a reymede schall ryse! 23
- Be-holde, a mayde schall conseyye a childe
 And gett vs more grace then eyuer men had,
 And hir meydim-[h]od³ nothing defylid.
 Sche ys deputyd to beare the Sun, Almyghte God.
 Loo! sufferit, now ma you be glad, 28
 For of this meydin all we ma be fayne;
 For Adam, *that* now lyis in sorrois full sade,
 Hir gloroouse birth schall reydeme hym ageyn
 From bondage and thrall. 32
- Now be myrre eyuere moñ
 For this dede bryfly in Isaraell schalbe done,
 And before the Fathur in trone,
 Thatt schall glade vs all. 36
- More of this matter fayne wolde I meve,
 But lengur tyme I haue not here for to dwell.
 That Lorde *that* ys marefull his mære soo in vs ma
 preve
 For to siwe owre sollis from the darknes of hell; 40
 And to his blys
 He vs bryng,
 Asse he ys
 Bothe lord *and* kyng,
 And schalbe¹ eyuerlastyng,
*In secula seculorum, amen!*³ 46

¹ S. eyene, mōn. In M.

² The sign for er is used for ir, ri, ar (mære), e (under), as
U as for er and re. ³ Correct, by M.

⁴ S. S. M. shall be.

Lines 41-46 as two in S., the first ending with kyng.

[*Exit Isaiah; enter Gabriel to Mary.*]

Luke i. 26-46.

GABERELL. Hayle, Mare, full of grace !

Salutation of
Mary.

Owre Lord God ys with the ;¹

Aboue all wemeñ *that eyuer* wasse,

Lade, blesside mote thou be !

50

MARE. All-myght Fathur and King of blys,

From all dysses *thou sau* me now !

For inwardely my spretis trubbuld ys,

She is
troubled.

Thatt I am amacid *and kno* nott how.

(85) 54

GABERELL. Dred the nothyng, meydin, of this ;

² Fear not;

From heyvin a-bowe hyddur am I sent

Of ambassage from that Kyng of blys

Unto the, lade *and virgin* reyuerent !

Salutyng the here asse most exselent,

Whose virtu aboue all othur dothe abownde.

Wherefore in the grace schalbe fownde ;

For thow schalt consevye apon *this* grownd

62 thou shalt
conceive the
Second
Person of
the Trinity.'

The Second Persone of God in trone ;

He wylbe borne of the alone ;

With-owt sin *thou schalt hym see.*¹

Thy grace *and thi* goodnes wyl neyuer be gone,

But eyuer to lyve in virgenete.

67

MARE. I marvell soore how thatt mabe.

'How may
this be ?'

Manis² cumpany knev I neyuer yett,

Nor neyuer to do, kast I me,

Whyle thatt owre Lord sendith me my wytt.

71

GABERELL. The Wholle Gost in the schalbe lyght,

The Holy
Ghost shall
light in her.

And schado thy soll soo *with virtu*

From the Fathur thatt ys on hyght.

These wordis, turtill, the³ be full tru.

75

This chylde that of the schalbe borne

Her son a
saviour.

Ys the Second Persone in Trenete ;

He schall sauue that wase forlorne

And the fyndis powar dystroie schall he.

79

¹ This and the preceding line as one in S.

² The contraction here is for us, and is used to represent the genitive and the plural throughout. It has been written is, the customary spelling in S. ³ M. here and throughout prints the[y].

- These wordis, lade, full tru the bene,
And furthur, lade, here in thy noone lenage
 Be-holde Eylesabeth, thy cosyn clene,
 The wyche wasse barren *and* past all age, 83
- Her kins-
woman
Elizabeth.
- And now with chyld sche hath bene
 Syx monethis and more, asse schalbe sene ;
 Where-for, discomforde *the* not, Mare !
 For to God onpossibull nothyng mabe, 87
- Nothing
impossible
to God.
- MARE. Now, and yt be thatt Lordis wyll (86)
 Of my bolde to be borne *and* forto be,
 Hys hy pleysuris forto full-fyll
 Asse his one hande-mayde I submyt me, 91
- His hand-
maid.
- GABERELL. Now blessid be *the* tyme sett
 That *thou* wast borne in thy degré !
 For now ys the knott surely knytt,
 And God conseyyide in Trenete, 95
- Gabriel's
blessing
- and farewell. Now fare-well, lade off myghtis most !
 Vnto the God-hed I the be-teyche.
- MARE. Thatt Lorde the gyde in eywere cost,
 And looly he leyde me *and* be my leyche ! 99
- Here the angell departyth, and Joseph cumyth in and seyth :*
- Matt. i. 18.
25.
Pseudo-
Matt. x. xi.*
- JOSOFF. Mare, my wyff soo dere,
 How doo ye, dame, and whatt chere
 Ys with you this tyde ?
- MARE. Truly, husebonde, I am here
 Owre Lordis wyll forto abyde, 104
- JOSOFF. Whatt ! I troo thatt we be all schent !
 Sey, womeñ ; who hath byn here sith I went,
 To rage wylth thee ?
- MARE. Syr, here was nothur man nor mans eyvin,
 But only the sond of owre Lorde God in heyyvin, 109
- JOSOFF. Sey not soo, womeñ ; for schame, ley be !
- Ye be with chyld soo wondurs grett,
 Ye nede no more therof to tret
 Agense all right.
- He dis-
believes.*

For-sothe, this chylde, dame, ys not myne.

Alas, that eyuer with my nynee

I suld see *this syght!*

¶ 110

116

Tell me, womoñ; whose ys this chyld ? (87)

'Whose is
this child?'

MARE. Non but youris, husebond soo myld,

And thatt schalbe seyne, [ywis].¹

JOSOFF. But myne ! alas ! alas ! why sey ye sooo ?

Wele-awaye ! woman, now may I goo,

Be-gyld as many a-nothur ys.

122

MARE. Na, truly, sir, ye be not be-gylde,

She declares
her innocence.

Nor yet with spott of syn I am not defylde ;

Trust yt well, huse-bondle.

JOSOFF. Huse-bond, in feythe ! *and that acold !*

She is false in
spite of his
kindness to
her and her
kin.

A ! weylle-awaye, Josoff, as thow ar olde !

Lyke a fole now ma I stand

128

And truse.²

But, in feyth, Mare, *thou art in syn ;*

Soo moche ase I haue cheyrischyd *the, dame, and*

all thi kyn,

Be-hynd my bake to serve me thus !

132

All olde men, insampull take be me,—

Let all old
men take
example
from him.

How I am be-gylid here may you see !—

To wed soo yong a chyld.

Now fare-well, Mare, I leyve the here alone,—

He leaves
her.

[Wo]¹ worthe the, dam, and thy warkis ycheone !—

For I woll noo-more be be-gylid³

138

For frynd nor fooe.²

Now of this ded I am soo dull,

And off my lyff I am soo full,

No farthur ma I goo.²

142

[*Lies down to sleep ; to him enters an angel.*]

1. ANGELL.⁴ Aryse up, Josoff, *and goo whom ageyne*

'Arise, go
home again
unto thy
wife.'

Vnto Mare, thy wyff, that ys soo⁵ fre.

To comford hir loke *that thow be fayne,*

For, Josoff, a eleyne meydin ys schee :

146

¹ *Emend.* by M. ² *This and the preceding line as one in S.*

³ S. be gyld be, *emend.* by M.

⁴ S. ANGELL x ; so below for *angels, shepherds, kings, knights,* and women, alteration by M.

⁵ M. so.

Sche hath conseyyid with-owt any trayne

The child
is Jesus?

The Seycond Person in Trenete;

Jesus¹ schalbe hys name, surten,

And all thys world sawe schall he; (88) 150

Be not agast,²

He will go
home in
haste.

JOSOFF. Now, Lorde, I thanke the with hart full sad,
For of these tythyngis I am soo glad

Thatt³ all my care awey ys cast;

Wherfore to Mare I woll in hast. 155



[Returns to Mare.]

He begs for
giveness;

A! Mare, Mare, I knele full loo;

Forgeve me, swete wyff, here in *this* lond!

Maree, Mare! for now I kno

Of youre good gouernance and how yt doth stond. 159

he has mis-
named her.

Thogh⁴ thatt I dyd the mys-name,

Maree, Mare! Whyle I leve

Wyll I neyner, swet wyff, the greve

In ernyst nor in game.² 163

MARE. Now, thatt³ Lord in heyyin, sir, he you for-
gyve!

And I do for-geve yow in hys name

For euermore.²

JOSOFF. Now truly, swete wyff, to you I sey the
same. 167

He must go
to Bethlehem.

But now to Bedlem must I wynde

And seho my-self, soo full of care;

And⁵ I to leyve you, this grett, behynd,—

God wott, the whyle, dame, how you schuld fare. 171

I will walk
with you.

MARE. Na, hardely, husebond, dred ye nothyng;

For I woll walke with you on the wey.

I trust in God, all-myghte kyng,

To spedre right well in owre jurney. 175

JOSOFF. Now I thanke you, Mare, of youre⁶ goodnes

Thatt³ ye my wordis woll nott blame;

And syth *that* to Bedlem we schall vs dresse,

Goo we to gedur in Goddis wholle name. 179

¹ *S. Iher hys and ther nighet.*

² *This and the preceding line us one in S.* ³ *M. That.*

⁴ *S. M., S. for Thought.* ⁵ *Am.* ⁶ *M. you.*

[*They set out and travel a while.*]

Luke ii. 4-7.

Now to Bedlem haue we leygis three ;
The day ys ny spent, yt drawyth toward nyght ;
Fayne at your es, dame, I wold *that* ye schulde be,
For you groue¹ all werely, yt semyth in my syght. 183

Three leagues
to Bethlehem.

MARE. God haue marey, Josoffe, my spowse soo dere; (89)
All profettis herto dothe beyre wyttnes,
The were tyme now draith nere
Thatt² my chyld wolbe borne, wyche ys Kyng
of blis. 187

The time
foretold
draws near.

Vnto sum place, Josoff, hyndly me leyde,
Thatt I moght rest me with grace in *this* tyde.
The lyght of the Fathur ouer hus both spreyde,
And the grace of my sun with vs here a-byde ! 191

'Lead me to
a place where
I may rest.'

JOSOFF. Loo ! blessid Mare, here schall ye lend,
Cheffchosyn of owre Lorde *and* eleynist in degré ;
And I for help to towne woll I wende.
Ys nott this the 'lest, dame ? whatt sey ye ? 195

'Stay here :

I go to the
town for
her.'

MARE. God haue marce, Josoff, my luse-bond soo
meke !
Anel hartely I *pra* you, goo now fro me.

JOSOFF. Thatt schalbe done in hast, Mare soo³ swete !
The comford of the Wholle Gost leyve I with
the. 199

Now to Bedlem streyght woll I wynd
To gett som helpe for Mare soo free.
Sum helpe of weñen⁴ God may me send,
Thatt² Mare, full off grace, pleysid ma be. 203

[*In another part of the place a shepherd begins to speak.*]

Luke ii. 8-20.

1. PASTOR. Now God, that art in Trenete,
Thow sawe my fellois and me !
For I kno nott wheyre my scheepe nor the be,
Thys nyght yt ys soo colde. 207

'My fellows
and my sheep
are lost.'

¹ M. *changes to grove, but suggests that it may be for grove.*

² M. *That.* ³ M. *so.* ⁴ M. *wemmen.*

Now ys yt nygh the myddis of the nyght ;
 These wednes ar darke and dym of lyght,
 Thatt of them can hy haue noo syght,

Standynge here on this wold.

211

He will call
them.

But now to make there hertis lyght,
 Now wyll I full right

Stand apon this looe,¹

And to them cry with all my myght,—

Full well my voise the kno :

What hoo ! fellois ! hoo ! hooe ! hoo !

217

[*Two other shepherds appear (in the street).*]

Another
shepherd
hears and
recognizes
his voice.

II. PASTOR. Hark, Sym, harke ! I here owre brother
 on the looe ;

(90)

This ys hys woise, right well I knoo ;

Therefore toward hym lett vs goo,

And follo his woise a-right.

221

See, Sym, se, where he doth stand ?

I am ryght glad we haue hym ronde !

Brothur, where hast thou byn soo long,

And hit ys soo cold this nyght ?²

225

The first
shepherd
explains.

I. PASTOR. E ! fryndis, ther cam a pyrie of wynd
 with a myst suddeinly,

Thatt³ forth off my weyis went I

And grett heyvenes then⁴ made I

And wase full sore afryght.⁵

229

Then forto goo wyst I nott whyddur,

But trawellid on this loo hyddur and thyddur ;

I wasse so were of this cold weddur

Thatt nere past wasse my might.

233

¹ It is nearly
day ;

III. PASTOR. Brethur, now we be past *that* fryght,

And hit ys far within the nyght,

Full sone well spryng the day-lyght,

Hit drawith full nere the tyde.

237

¹ This and the preceding line as one in S.

² S. And thi ryght hit ys soo cold, *ever*, by M. — M. That.

³ S. in, *so*, by M. — S. *atrayde*, *enred*, by M.

Here awhyle lett vs rest,
And repast owreself of the best ;
Tyll thatt the sun ryse in the est
Let vs all here abyde.

let us refresh
ourselves.'

241

*There the scheppardis drawys furth there meyte and doth
cyte and drynk ; and asse the drynk, the fynd the star,
and sey thus :*

III. PASTOR. Brethur, loke vp and behold !

Whatt thyng ys yondur thatt schynith soo
bryght ?

Asse long ase eyuer I haue wachid my fold, !

Yett sawe I neyuer soche a syght

In fyld.¹

He sees a
star, and at
once guesses
that it is
the star of
prophecy.

246

A ha ! now ys cum the tyme *that old fathurs hath
told,*

Thatt in the wynturs nyght soo cold

A chyld of meydyñ borne be he wold

In whom all profeciys schalbe fullfyld.

250

I. PASTOR. Truth yt ys with-owt naye, (91)

Soo seyd the profett Isaye,

Thatt a² chylde schuld be borne of a made soo
bryght

In wentur ny the schortist dey

Or elis in the myddis of the nyght.

'Yes; for it
is night the
shortest day.'

255

II. PASTOR. Loovid be God, most off myght,

Thanks-
givng.

That owre grace ys to see thatt syght ;

Pray we to hym, ase hit ys right,

Yff thatt his wyll yt be,

259

Thatt³ we ma haue knoleyge of this syngnefocacion

And why hit aperith on this fassion ;

And eyuer to hym lett vs geve lawdacion,

In yerthe whyle thatt we be.

263

There the angelis syng " Glorea in excelsis Deo."

III. PASTOR. Harke ! the syng abowe in the clowdis
clere !

A merry
choir !

Hard I neyuer of soo myrre a quere.

¹ This and the preceding line as one in S.

² S. has I. Emend. by M.

³ M. That.

- Now, gentyll brethur, draw we nere
To here there armony.¹ 267
- I. PASTOR. Brothur, myrth and solas ys cum hys
among ;
For be the swettnes of *ther* songe,
Goddis Sun ys cum, whom we haue lokid for long,
Asse syngefyith thys star that we do see. 271
- II. PASTOR. “*Glore, glorea in exselsis,*” that wase
ther songe ;
How sey ye, fellois, seyd the not thus ? 273
- I. PASTOR. Thatt ys wel seyd ;² now goo we henee
To worshipe thatt chyld of hy manyfecedee,
And that we ma syng in his presence
“*Et in terra pax omynibus.*” 277
- There the scheppardis syngis “Ase I wot Riddle,”*³ and (92)
Josoff seyth :
- JOSOFF. Now, Lorde, this noise that I do here,
With this grett solemnete,
Gretly amendid hath my chere :
I trust hy nevis schortly wolbe. 281
- There the angellis syng “Gloria in exsellsis” ageyne.*
- MARE. A ! Josoff, husebond, cum heddur anon ;
My chylde ys borne that ys Kyng of blys.
- JOSOFFE. Now weleum to me, the Makar of mon,
With all the onage thatt I con :
Thy swete mothe here well I kys. 286
- MARE. A ! Josoff, husebond, my chyld waxith cold,
And we haue noo fyre to warme hym with.
- JOSOFF. Now in my narmys I schall hym fold,
Kynge of all kyngis be fyld and be frythe ;
He myght haue had bettur, *and* hym-selfe⁴ wold,
Then the breythyng of these bestis to warme
hym with. 292

M. at moneys. ² S. welseyd.
The *syg* (L.) — *at the end of the prologue*
M. i. v. m. e. f.

The sheep-
herds recall
the song.

Mary an-
nounces the
Saviour's
birth.

Warmed by
the breathing
of the beasts.

MARE. Now, Josoff, my husband, fet heddur my chyld,

The Maker off man and hy Kyng of blys.

JOSOFF. That schalbe done anon, Mare soo myld,

For the brethyng of these bestis hath warmyd
[hym]¹ well, i-wys.

296

P. 125

[*Angels appear to the shepherds.*]

i. ANGELL. Hyrd-meñ hynd,
Drede ye nothyng²

'Fear no-
thing,'

Off thys star thatt ye do se ;
For thys same morne
Godis Sun ys borne²

In Bedlem of a meydin fre.

302

ii. ANGELL. Hy you thyddur in hast ;

(93)

but hasten to
see him.'

Yt ys hys wyll ye schall hym see
Lyinge in a crybbe³ of pore reypaste,

Yett of Davithis lyne cumoñ ys hee.

306

[*The shepherds approach and worship the Babe.*]

i. PASTOR. Hayle, mayde-modur⁴ and wyff soo myld !
Asse the angell seyd, soo haue we fonde.

A greeting
to Mary,

I haue nothyng to present with thi chylde

and a present
to Jesus;
he gives his
pipe.

But my pype ; hold, hold, take yt in thy hond ;

Where-in moche pleysure that I haue fond ;

And now, to oonowre thy gloreose byrthe,

Thow schallt yt haue to make the myrthe.

313

ii. PASTOR. Now, hayle be thow, chyld, and thy dame !

For in a pore⁵ loggyn here art thow leyde,
Soo the angell seyd and tolde vs thy name ;

Holde, take thow here my hat on thy hedde !

And now off won thyng thow art well sped,

'Take my
hat on thy
head.'

For weldur thow hast noo nede to complayne,

For wynd, ne sun, hayle, snoo and rayne.

320

¹ Suppl. by M.

² M. erilbe.

² This and the preceding line as one in S.

³ M. mothur.

⁵ S. apore, corr. by M.

III. PASTOR. Hayle be thou, Lorde ouer watur *and*
landis!

For thy cumyng all we ma make myrthe,

Hane here my mytten to pytt on *thi* hondis,

Othur treysure hane I non to present the with. 324

MARE. Now, herdmen hynd,

For youre comyng¹

She will pray
for them. To my chyld schall I prae, 327

Asse he ys heyyin kyng,

To grant you his blesyng,¹

And to hys blys *that* ye may wynd

At your last day.¹

331

*There the scheppardis syngith² ageyne and goth furthe
of the place; and the ij profetis cumyng in and seyih
thus:*

Wonderful
tidings!

I. PROFETA. Novellis, novellis

Of wonderfull maryellys,¹

Were hy *and* defuce vnto the heryng!

Asse scripture tellis,

These strange novellis

To you I bryng,³

337

II. PROFETA. Now hartely, sir, I desyre to knoo, (91)

Yff hytt wolde pleyse you forto schoo,

Of whatt maner a thyng.

The nativity
of a kyng,

I. PROFETA. Were mystecall vnto youre her-

yng,—

Of the natevete off a kyng.

342

II. PROFETA. Of a kyng? Whence schuld he cum?

I. PROFETA. From thatt reygend ryall *and*
mighty mancion,

The sede seylesteall and heyyvindly vysedome,

The Seycond¹ Person *and* Godis one Sun,

For owre sake now ys man be-cum.

347

This godly spere,

Desendid here.¹

¹ *The*, *and* *the preceding line as one* in S.

² *The s. at III.* is at the end of the paper, *i.e.* in 335. ³ *as* *in* S. ⁴ M. Second.

- | | |
|--|--|
| In-to a <i>virgin</i> elere, ¹ | born of a
<i>virgin</i> un-
defiled. |
| Sche on-defyld ; ² | |
| Be whose warke obskevre | |
| Owre frayle nature | |
| Ys now begilde. ² | |
| II. PROFETA. Why, hath sche a chyld ? | 355 |
| I. PROFETA. E ! trust hyt well ; | |
| <i>And</i> neuer the las ² | |
| Yet ys sche a mayde evin asse sche wasse, | |
| And hir sun the king of Isaraell. | 359 |
| II. PROFETA. A wondur-full marvell | Truly mar-
vellous ! |
| How thatt ma be, ² | |
| And far dothe exsell | |
| All owre capāsete : ² | 363 |
| How thatt the Trenete, | |
| Of soo hy regallete, ² | |
| Schuld jonyd be ³ | |
| Vnto owre mortallete ! ² | 367 |
| I. PROFETA. Of his one grett marce, | Adam's
progeny shall
be redeemed. |
| As ye shall se <i>the exposyssion</i> , ² | |
| Throgh whose vmanyte | |
| All Adamis progene ² | |
| Reydemyd schalbe owt of <i>perdyssion</i> . | 372 |
| Syth man did offend, | Man must
redeem man. |
| Who schuld amend ² | |
| But the seyd moñ and no nothur ? | |
| For the wyche cawse he | |
| Incarne wold be ² | |
| And lyve in mesere asse manis one brothlur. | 378 |
| II. PROFETA. Syr, vnto the Deyite, | (95) |
| I believe parfettle, ² | |
| Onpossibull to be there ys nothyng ; | |

¹ M. puts a period here and a comma after Sche; he suggests that a line is omitted after 351.

² This and the preceding line as one in S.

³ S be jonyd, emend. by M.

The folly of
doubting.

- How be yt this warke
Vnto me ys darke¹
In the operacion or wyrkyng. 384
- I. PROFETA. Whatt more reypriff
Ys vnto belyff
Ther to be dowtyng?² 387
- II. PROFETA. Yet dowtis of tymis hathie derevacion.
I. PROFETA. Thatt ys be *the* meynes of comenecacion
Of trawthis to haue a dev probacion
Be *the* same dowts reysoning.
II. PROFETA. Then to you this won thying :
Of whatt nobull *and* hy lenage ys schee
Thatt myght *this* verabull³ princis modur be? 394
- I. PROFETA. Ondowtid sche ys cum of hy parrage,
Of the howse of Davith *and* Salomon the sage ;
And won off the same lyne joynid to hir be mareage ;
Of whose trybe
We do subscrybe⁴
This chy[!]dis⁵ lenage.⁶ 400
- II. PROFETA. And why in thatt wysse?
I. PROFETA. For yt wasse the gysse
To conte the parant on the manys lyne,
And nott on the feymyne,⁷
Amonst vs here in Isaraell. 405
- II. PROFETA. Yett can I nott aspy be noo wysse
How thyss chylde borne schuldbe with-ow[t]⁸ naturis
prejudye.
- I. PROFETA. Nay, no prejudye vnto nature, I dare
well sey ;
For the kynge of nature may
Hawe all at his one wyll.¹ 410
- God may act
contrary
to nature;
consider
Aaron's rod.
- Dyd not *the* powar of God
Make Aronis rod
Beyre frute in on day?⁸ 413

¹ This and the preceding line as one in S.² Lines 385-7 as one in S.³ M. Qy, remable. ⁴ S. subscrive, corr. by M.⁵ Carr, by S. ⁶ Lines 398-400 as one in S.⁷ M. prints feymy[n]ue. ⁸ Lines 411-3 as one in S.

- II. PROFETA. Truth yt ys in-deed.
 I. PROFETA. Then loke you and rede. (96)
- II. PROFETA. A ! I perseyve the sede
 Where apon thatt you spake.¹
 Yt wasse for owre nede
*That he frayle nature did take,*¹
 And his blod he schuld schede
 Amens forto make¹
 For owre transegression ; 422
 Ase yt ys seyd in profece
*That of the lyne of Jude*¹
 Schuld spryng a right Messe,
 Be whom all wee
 Sehall² haue reydemcion. 427
- I. PROFETA. Sir, now ys the tyme cum,
Anl the date there-of runn,
 Off his Natevete. The time is come.
- II. PROFETA. Yett I besike you harteles
*That ye wold schoo me how*¹
 Thatt this strange nowelte
 Were broght vnto yon. 434
- I. PROFETA. This othur nyght soo cold
 Hereby apon a wolde
 Scheppardis wachyng there fold,
 In the nyght soo far
 To them aperid a star,
*Anl*³ eyner yt drev them nar ; 440
 Wyche star the did behold
 Bryghter, the sey, M folde
 Then the sun so clere
 In his mydday spere,
 And the these tythyngis tolde. 445
- II. PROFETA. Whatt, seycretly ?
 I. PROFETA. Na, na, hardly ; No secret.
 The made there-of no conseil :

¹ This and the preceding line as one in S.² So M.; S. schallid; Qy. schulld. ³ M. And.

The second prophet now understands the plan of redemption.

417

422

427

434

The shep-
herds have
seen his star,

440

1000 times
brighter than
the noonday
sun.

445

- For the song ase lowde
Ase eyner the cowde
Presyng the kyng of Isaraell. 451
- <sup>‘In what
p daee was
it?’</sup>
- II. PROFETA. Yett do I marvell (97)
In whatt pyle¹ or eastell
These herdmen dyd hym see. 454
- <sup>‘In no such
place.’</sup>
- I. PROFETA. Nothur in hallis nor yett in bawris
Born wold he not be,
Nother in castellis nor yet in towris
That semly were to se; 458
- <sup>between two
beasts ac-
cording to
prophecy.’
Hab. iii. 2
(Sept.)</sup>
- But att hys Fathurs wyll,
The profeti to full-fyll,
Be-twixt an ox and² an as
Jesus, *this* kyng, borne he was.
Heyvin he bryng us tyll! 463
- II. PROFETA. Sir, a! but when these scheppardis³
had seyne hym there,
In-to whatt place did the repeyre?
- I. PROFETA. Forthe the went and glad *the* were,
Going *the* did syng;
With mythe and solas *the* made good chere
For joie of *that* new tything; 469
- <sup>The sheep-
herds went
forth re-
joicing,</sup>
- And aftur, asse I hard the[m]⁴ tell,
He rewardid them full well:
He graunt them hevyn ther-in to dwell:
In ar the gon with joie and myrtle,
And there songe hit ys “ Neowell.” 474
- <sup>singing a
Christmas
song.</sup>
- There the profeti is gothe furthe and Erod cumyth in, and
the message.*
- A herald. NONCEOSE.⁵ Faytes pais, dñys,⁵ baronys de grande
reynowne!

¹ 1817 ed. pallays. ² *Reputed in M.*³ M. sheppardis. ⁴ *See M.*⁵ Sheldon suggests that this is the pl. of O.F. dame, damine, influenced by the spelling of some form of Lat. dominus.⁶ In his note Prof. Merely says: “In reading this proclamation I have had the aid of both Prof. Kittredge and Prof. Sheldon. As this aid, however, was given a year or two ago in the form of a

Payis, seneoris, schevaleris de nooble posance ! ¹		
Pays, gentis homos, ² companeonys petis egrance ! ³		
Je vos command dugard Treytus ⁴ sylance.		
Payis, tanque vottur nooble Roie syre ese presance ! ⁵	479	
Que nollis ⁶ persone ese non fawis perwynt ⁷ dedffer-		commands everybody to be silent,
ance,		
Nese ⁸ harde de frappas ; ⁹ mayis gardus to to ¹⁰		patient and reverential in presence of King Herod.
paceance,—		
Mayis gardus ¹¹ voter seneor to cor ¹² reyuerance ; (98)		
Car elat vottur Roie to to puissance. ¹³		
Anoñ de leo, ¹⁴ pase tos ! je vase cummande,		
E lay Roie erott la grandeaboly vos vmpot. ¹⁵	485	
ERODE. <i>Qui statis</i> ¹⁶ in Jude et Rex Iseraell,		
And the myghtyst conquerowre ¹⁷ that eyuer		Herod made heaven and hell,
walkid on grownd ; ¹⁷		
For I am evyn he thatt made bothe hevin and hell,		
And of my myghte powar holdith vp this world		
rownd.		
Magog and Madroke, bothe the[m] ¹⁸ did I con-		defeated Magog and Madroke,
fownde,		
And with this bryght bronde there bonis I brak on-		
sunder,		
Thatt all the wyde worlde on those rappis did wonder. 492		

pretty lively oral discussion of the most perplexing of the difficulties, and as I unfortunately neglected to take any notes at the time, I find myself unable, except in one or two cases, to remember to which of the two each suggestion belongs. Of course they are not responsible for any mistakes that may appear here. I have printed the text with no change except in punctuation." *All of the notes upon this passage are taken directly from M.*

¹ puissance.

² The second o is probably only a careless form of e.

³ et grands. ⁴ de garder trestous.

⁵ roi seit ici present. ⁶ nulle.

⁷ Kittredge. ici non fasse point. ⁸ Ne se.

⁹ frapper. ¹⁰ gardez tote.

¹¹ A preposition before the indirect object seems unnecessary.

¹² tote. ¹³ Sheldon : Car il est votre roi tout puissant.

¹⁴ A (=au) nom de lui (Sheldon suggests loi instead of lui).

¹⁵ Sheldon suggests that the line properly ends with grand (modifying Erott and rhyming with 484),—diable vos empote! being merely an unattached pleasantry addressed to the audience.

¹⁶ Qui statis is in red in S.

¹⁷—¹⁷ M. that . . . ground. ¹⁸ So M.

the cause of
light and
thunder

and earth-
quakes;

he is prince
of purgatory
and captain
of hell,

and could
annihilate his
enemies by
batting his
eye.

To look at
him is better
than meat or
drink.

He resembleth
Mahomet, is
descended
from Jupiter
and is a
cousin to
the Deity.

I am the cause of this grett lyght and thunder;
Ytt ys throḡh my fure *that* the soche noyse dothe
make.

My feyrefull contenance *the* clowdis so doth incumbur
That oftymis for drede *ther-of* the verre yerth
doth quake.

Loke, when I with males this bryght brond doth
schake,

All the whole world from the north to *the* sowthe
I ma them dystroie with won worde of my mowthe! 499

To reycownt vnto you myn innewmerabull substance,—
Thatt were to moehe for any tong to tell;

For all the whole Orent ys under myn obbeydeance,
And prynce am I of purgatorre *and* cheff capten
of hell;

And those tyraneos trayturs be force ma I compell
Myne enmyis to vanquese *and* evyn to dust them
dryve,

And with a twynke of myn iee not won to be lafte
alyve. 506

Behold my contenance and my colur,
Bryghtur then the sun in the meddis of *the* dey.

Where can you haue a more grettur sueur
Then to behold my person that ys soo gaye?

My fawewn *and* my fassion, with my gorgis araye,—
He thatt had the grace all-wey *ther-on* to thynde,
Lyve the¹ myght all-wey with-owt othur meyte or
drynde. 513

And thys my tryomfande fame most hylist dothe a-
bownde

Throgh-owt this world in all reygeons abrod,
Reysemelyng the fauer of thatt most myght Mahownd;
From Jubytor be descent *and* eosyn to the grett
God, (99)

And namyd the most reydowndid kyng² Eyrerde,
Wyche thatt all pryneis hath under subjeccion
And all there whole powar vndur my proteccion. 520

M. *comende to he*. — *Cp. II.* 685-8.

² M. king.

- And therefore, my harsode here, callid Caleas,
 Warne thou eyuere¹ porte thatt noo schyppis
 a-ryve,
 His herald
 Calchas must
 announce a
 tax of five
 marks on
 foreigners.
- Nor also aleond stranger throg my realme pas,
 But the for there truage do pay markis fyve. 524
- Now sped the forth hastele,
 For the thatt wyll the contrare
 Apon a galowse hangid schalbe,
And, be Mahownde, of me the gett noo grace ! 528
- NONCIO. Now, lord and mastur, in all the hast
 Thy worethe wyll ytt schall be wroght,
And thy ryall cuntreyis schalbe past
 In asse schort tyme ase can be thought. 532
- ERODE. Now schall owre regeons throghe-owt be soght
 In eyuere¹ place bothe est and west ;
 Yff any katyfliis to me be broght,
 Yt schalbe nothyng for there best.
 And the whyle thatt I do resst,
 Trompettis, viallis, and othur arnone
 Schall bles the wakyng of my maieste. 539
- Here Erod goth avey and the iij kyngis spekyth in the strete.* Matt. ii. 1-12.
- I. REX. Now blessid be God of his swet sonde,
 For yondur a feyre bryght star I do see !
 Now ys he comon, vs a-monge,
 Asse the profet² seyd thatt yt schuld be. 543
- A seyd³ there schuld a babe be borne,
 Comyng of the rote of Jesse,
 To sawe mankynd that wasse for-lorne ;
 And truly comen now ys he. 547
- Reynuerence and worship to hym woll I do (100)
 Asse God and man, thatt all made of noght.
 All the profettis acordid and seyd evyn soo,
 That with hys presseos blod mankynd schuld be
 boght. 551

¹ Contraction for er.² S. profettis, emend. by M.³ S. Aseyd, corr. by M. Qy. A seyd = they said.

He prayeth
that he may
see the Lord's
face.

He grant me grace,
Be yonder star that I see,¹
And in-to thatt place
Bryng me¹
Thatt I ma hym worshipe with umellete
And se hys gloriose face. 557

The second
King has lost
his way,

II. REX. Owt of my wey I deme thatt I am,
For toocuns of thyс cuntrey can I non see;
Now, God, thatt on yorth madist man,
Send me sum knoleyge where thatt I be! 561

sees the star
of prophecy,

Yondur, me thynke, a feyre, bryght star I see,
The wyche be-toeunyf the byrth of a chyld
Thatt hedur ys cum to make man fre;
He borne of a mayde,² and sche nothyng defyld. 565

will worship
the child.

To worship thatt chyld ys myn in-tent;
Forth now wyll I take my wey.
I trust sum eumpany God hath me sent,
For yonder I se a kyng labur on the wey: 569

He sees the
other King.

To-warde hym now woll I ryde.
Harke! eumly kyng, I you pray,
In-to whatt cost wyll ye thyс tyde,
Or weddur lyis youre journey? 573

They con-
verse.

I. REX. To seke a chylde ys myne in-tent
Of whom the profetis hathe ment;
The tyme ys cum, now ys he sent,
Be yondur star here ma [you]³ see. 577
II. REX. Sir, I prey you, with your lysence,
To ryde with you vnto his presence;
To hym wyll I offur frank-in-sence,
For the hed of all Whole Churche schall he be. 581

The third
King is also
lost.

III. REX. I ryde wandering in vevis wyde, (101)
Ouer montens and dalis; I wot not where I am.
Now, Kyng off all kyngis, send me soche gyde
Thatt I myght hane knoleyge of thyс cuntreys
name. 585

¹ This and the preceding line as one in S.

² S. amayde, corr. by M. ³ Supplied by S.

A! yondur I se a syght, be-semynge all afar,
The wyche be-toeuns sum nevis, ase I troo ;
Asse me thynke, a chyld peryng in a stare.
and also sees
the star.

I trust he be eum *that* schall defend vs from woo. 589

To kyngis yondur I see,
And to them woll I ryde¹
Forte hane there cumpane ;
I trust *the* wyll me abyde.¹

The Kings
meet,

593

Hayle, eumly kyngis augent !²
Good surs, I pray you, whedder ar ye ment ?
I. REX. To seke a chylde ys owre in-tent,
Wyche be-toeuns yonder star, asse ye ma see. 597
II. REX. To hym I purpose thys present.
III. REX. Surs, I pray you, and thatt ryght
vmblee,
With you thatt I ma ryde in cumpane.
[? ALL.]³ To all-myghte God now prey we
Thatt hys pressiose persone we ma se. 602

and ride in
company.

Here Erode cumyth in ageyne and the messengere seyth :

NUNCIOS. Hayle, lorle most off myght !
Thy commandement ys right ;
In-to thy land ys comyn *this* nyght
ijj kyngis and with them a grett cumpany. 606
EROD. Whatt make those kyngis in this cuntrey ?
NONCIOS. To seke a kyng and a chyld, the sey.
ERODE. Of whatt age schuld he bee ?
NONCIOS. Skant twellve deyis old fulle.

Herod learns
of the kings
and their
mission.

610

EROD. And wasse he soo late borne ? (102)
NONCIOS. E! syr, soo the schode me, thys same dey
in the morne.
EROD. Now, in Payne of deyth, bryng them me
beforne ;
And there-fore, harrode, now hy the in hast, 614
In all spedē thatt thou⁴ were dyght
Or thatt those kyngis the cuntrey be past ;
Loke thou bryng them all ijj before my syght ;

⁴ Bring them
before me
on pain of
death.

617

¹ This and the preceding line as one in S.

² M. Qy. and gent. ³ Suggested by M.

⁴ M. thou.

And in Jerusalem¹ inquere more of that chyld,
 But I warne the that thy wordis be mylde,
 For there must² thow hede and crafte weylde³
 How to for-do his powere ; and those iij kyngis shalbe
 begild.

621

NUNCIOS. Lorde, I am redde att youre byddynge
 To sarve the ase my lord and kyng ;
 For joye there-of, loo, how I spryng
 With lyght hart *and* fresche gamboldyng

Alofte here on this molde !

626

ERODE. Then sped the forthe hastely,
 And loke *that* thow beyre the eyvinly ;
 And also I pray the bartely
 Thatt thow doo comand me
 Bothe to yong and olde.⁴

631

[*The messenger goes to the kings.*]

'King Herod
desires to
speak with
you.'

NUNCIOS. Hayle, syr kyngis, in youre degré ;
 Erood, kyng of these cuntreyis wyde,
 Desyrith to speyke with you all thre,
 And for youre comyng he dothe abyde.

635

R. REX. Syr, att his wyll we be ryght bayne,
 Hy us, brethur, vnto thatt lordis place ;
 To speyke with hym we wold be fayne ;
 Thatt chyld thatt we seke, he grant us of his
 grace !

639

[*They go to Herod.*]

NUNCIOS. Hayle, lorde with-owt pere !

These iij kyngis here have we broght.

ERODE. Now weleum, syr kyngis, all in fere ; (103)
 But of my bryght ble, surs, bassche ye noght !

643

Sir kyngis, ase I vndurstand,
 A star hathe gydid you into my land,
 Where-in grett harie⁵ ye haue fonde
 Be reysun of bir beymis bryght,

647

¹ S. Jerusalem, *carr.* by M.

² S. mast, *carr.* by M. ³ Eorod, *by M.*

⁴ Lines 629-634 *as two in S., the first ending with doo.*
 M. changes to harting.

Wherfore I pray you hartely
The vere truthe thatt ye wold sertefy,
How long yt ys surely
Syn of that star you had furst syght.

He inquires
about the
star.

651

I. REX. Sir kynge, the vere truthe to sey
And forto schoo you ase hit ys best,
This same ys evin the xijth dey
Syth yt aperid to vs to be west.¹

655

ERODE. Brethur, then ys there no more to sey,
But with hart and wyll kepe ye your journey
And cum whom by me this same wey,

Of your nevis thatt I myght knoo.

659

You schall tryomfe in this cuntry
And with grett conuorde bankett with me,
And thatt chyld myself then woll I see
And honor hym also.

'Come home
this way and
banquet with
me.'

663

II. REX. Sir, youre commandement we woll fullfyll
And humbly abaye owreself there-tyll.²

They agree,

He thatt weldith all thyng at wyll
The redde way hys teyche,³

Sir kyng, thatt we ma passe your land in pes!

ERODE. Yes, and walke softly eyvin at your one es;

669

Youre pase-porte for a C deyis

and receive a
passport.

Here schall you haue of clere cummand,

Owre reme to labur any weyis

Here schall you haue be spessehall grante.

673

III. REX. Now fare-well, kyng of hy degré, (104)

Humbly of you owre leyve we take.

ERODE. Then adey, sir kyngis all thre;

And whyle I lyve, be bold of me!

There ys nothyng in this cuntry

But for youre one ye schall yt take.

679

¹ 1817 Ed. has to us be west, which is probably the original reading.

² M. Qy. there-to. ³ M. Qy. show.

[*Exeunt the three kings.*]

Herod will
put them to
death when
they return.

Now these iij kyngis are gon on ther wey;

On-wysely and on-wytely haue the all wroghte,
When the cum¹ ageyne, the schall dy *that* same dey,

And thus these vyle wreychis to deyth *the* schalbe
broght,—

Soche ys my lykyng.

684

He that agenst my lawis wyll hold,

Be he kyng or keysar neyuer soo bold,

I schall them cast in-to caris cold

And to deyth I schall them bryng.

688

*There Erode goth his weyis and the iij kyngis cum in
ageyne.*

I. REX. O blessid God, moche ys thy myght!

Where ys this star thatt gawe vs lyght?

690

II. REX. Now knele we downe here in this presence,
Be-skyng that Lord of hy mangnefecens²

That we ma see his hy exsellence

Yff thatt his swet wyll be $\frac{1}{3}$

694

III. REX. Yondur, brothur, I see the star,

Where-by I kno he ys nott far;

Therefore, lordis, goo we nar

Into *this* pore place.

698

*There the iij kyngis gois in-to the jeson, to Mare and hir
child.*

I. REX. Hayle, Lorde thatt all this worlde hathe
wroght!

Hale, God and man to-gedur in fere! (105)

For thou hast made all thyng of nocht,

Albe-yt thatt thou lyist porely here;

A cupefull [of]³ golde here I haue the broght,

In toconyng thou art with-out pere.

704

II. REX. Hayle be thou, Lorde of hy mangnifecens!⁴

In toconyng of poste[h]od⁵ and dyngnete of
offere,

M. cum. S. mangnificens, corr. by M.

S. wylls, corr. by M. C. v. in S.

S. mangnifecens, corr. by M. S. M.

To the I offur a enpe-full off in-senee,
For yt be-hovith the to haue soche sacrefyce. 708

III. REX. Hayle be thou, Lorde longe lokid fore !
I haue broght the myre for mortalete,
In to-eunyng thou schalt mankynd restore
To lyff be thy deyth apoñ a tre. 712

MARE. God haue marse, kyngis, of yowre goodnes ;
Be the gydyng of the godhed hidder ar ye sent ;
The provyssion¹ off my swete sun your weyis whom
reydres,
And gostely rewarde you for youre present ! 716

[As the kings go away, they say :]

I. REX. Syr kyngis, aftur owre promes
Whome be Erode I myst nedis goo.
II. REX. Now truly, brethur,² we can noo las,
But I am soo for-wachid³ I wott not wat to do. 720

They are
going home
by way
of Hero, I,
but decide
to rest.

III. REX. Right soo am I ; where-fore I you pray,
Lett all vs rest vs awhyle upon this grownd.
I. REX. Brethur, your⁴ seying ys right well vnto my
pay.
The grace of thatt swet chylde sauе vs all sownde ! 724

[They lie down, and while they sleep, an angel appears.]

ANGELLUS. Kyng of Tawrus, Sir Jespar,
Kyng of Arraby, Sir Balthasar,
Melchor, Kyng of Aginare,
To you now am I sent. (106) 728

An angel
greets them
and warns
them.

For drede of Eyrode, goo you west whom ;
In-to those parties when ye cum downe,
Ye schalbe byrrid with gret reynowne ;
The Whalle Gost thys⁵ knoleyge hath sent. [Exit.] 732

I. REX. Awake, sir kyngis, I you praye,
For the voise of an angell I hard in my dreyme.
II. REX. Thatt ys full tru thatt ye do sey,
For he reyherssid owre names playne. 736

They talk it
over.

¹ 1817 Ed. puyssion. ² S. berthur, corr. by M.

³ S. far wachid, corr. by M. ⁴ Contr. for er. ⁵ S., M. thus.

III. REX. He bad thatt we sehuld goo downe be west
For drede of Eydoris fawls be-traye.

I. REX. Soo forto do, yt ys the best ;
The Child that we haue soght, gyde vs the wey ! 740

The first
king says
farewell, Now fare-well, the feyrist of schapp so swete !
And thankid be Jesus of his sonde,
Thatt¹ we iij to-geder soo suddenly sehuld mete,
Thatt dwell soo wyde *and* in straunge lond, 741

And here make owre presentacion
Vnto this kyngis son elensid soo cleyne
And to his moder for ovre saluacion ;
Of moche myrrh now ma we meyne,
Thatt we soo well hath done this obblacion. 749

the second
king also, II. REX. Now farewell, Sir Jaspar, brothur, to yoeu,
Kyng of Tawrus the most worthe ;
Sir Balthasar, also to you I bow ;
And I thanke you bothe of youre good eumpany
Thatt we togeddur haue had. 751
He thatt made vs to mete on hyll,
I thanke hym now and eyuer I wyll ;
For now may we goo with-owt yll,
And off owre offerynge be full glad. 758

and the third
king, III. REX. Now syth thatt we myst nedly goo (107)
For drede of Erode thatt ys soo wrothe,
Now fare-well brothur, *and* brothur also,
I take my leve here at you bothe
This dey on fete.³ 763
Now he thatt made vs to mete on playne
And offur¹ to Mare in hir jeseyne,
He geve vs grace in heyyin a-gayne
All to-gyder to mete ! 767

[They go out, and Herod and his train occupy the pageant.]

Hail ! Main-
tainer of
contes ! NUNCIOS. Hayle, kynge,⁵ most worthist in wede !
Hayle, manteinar of curtese throught all this world
wyde !

¹ M. That. ² S. fayne, corr. by M. ³ S. fote, corr. by M.
⁴ S. offurde, corr. by M. ⁵ M. kyng.

Hayle, the most myghtyst that eyner bestrod a stede !

Ha[y]ll,¹ most monfullist moñ in armor man to
abyde !

Hayle, in thyne hoonowre !

772

Thessee ij kyngis *that* forthe were sent

And schuld haue cum ageyne before *the* here
present,

The three
kings went
home another
way.'

Anothur wey, lorde, whom the went,

Contrare to thyn honowre.

776

ERODE. A-nothur wey ? owt ! owt ! owt !

Hero I rages.

Hath those fawls traytvs done me *this* ded ?

I stampe ! I stare ! I loke all abowtt !

Myght I them take, I schuld them bren at a glede !

I rent ! I rawe ! *and* now run I wode !

A ! thatt these velen trayturs hath mard *this* my mode !

The schalbe hangid yf I ma cum them to !

783

Here Erode rayis in the pagond and in the strete also.

E ! and thatt kerne of Bedlem, he schalbe ded

And thus sehall I for-do his profecc.²

785

He will slay
the Child.
Matt.ii.16-18.

How sey you, sir knyghtis ? ys not this the best red,

Thatt all yong chyldur for this schuld be dede,

Wyth sworde to be slayne ?

(108) 788

Then sehall I, Erod, lyve in lede,

And all folke me dowt and drede,

And offur to me bothe gold, rychesse, *and* mede ;

Thereto wyll the be full fayne.

792

I. MYLES. My lorde, kyng Erode be name,

The soldiers
would rather
not.

Thy wordis agenst my wyll schalbe ;

To see soo many yong chylder dy ys schame,

Therefore consell ther-to gettis *thou* non of me.

796

II. MYLES. Well seyd, fello, my trawth I plyght.

Sir kyng, persevye right well you may,

Soo grett a morder to see of yong frute

Wyll make a rysyng in *thi* noone euntrey.

800

ERODE. A rysyng ! Owt ! owt ! owt !

801

¹ Corr. by S.

² Qu. his profecc for-do.

There Erode ragis ageyne and then scyth thus :

Hered threat-
ens to hang
them.

Owt ! velen wrychis, har apon you I ery !
My wyll vtturly loke *that* yt be wrought,
Or apon a gallowse bothe you schall dy,
Be Mahownde most myghtyste, *that* me dere
hath boght !

805

I. MYLES. Now, cruell Erode, syth we schall do this
dede !
Your wyll nedefully in this realme myste be wrought ;
All the chylder of *that* age dy the myst nede ;
Now with all my myght the schall be vpsought.

809

They swear
oedience.

II. MYLES. And I woll sweyre here apon your bryght
sworde,¹
All the chylder thatt I fynd, selayne *the* schalbe ;
Thatt make many a moder to wepe and be full sore
aferde²
In owre armor bryght when the hus see. (109) 813

ERODE. Now you have sworne, forth *that* ye goo,
And my wyll thatt ye wyrke bothe be dey *and*
nyght,

He trips like
a doe.

And then wyll I for fayne tryppe lyke a doo.
But whan the be ded I warne you bryng ham³
be-fore my syght.

817

Matt. ii. 13-15.

[Hered and his train go away, and Joseph and Mary are,
while asleep, addressed by an angel.]

ANGELLUS. Mare and Josoff, to you I sey,
Swete word from the Fathur I bryng you full
ryght :

(Go forth
into Egypt.)

Owt of Bedlem in-to Egyppe forth goo ye *the* wey
And with you take the King, full of myght,
For drede of Eroddis rede !

822

JOSOFF. A-ryse up, Mare, hastely and sone ;
Owre Lordis wyll nedys myst be done,
Lyke ase the angell vs bad.

825

¹ M. changes to sworde.

² This line is two in S., the first ending with wepe.

³ M. prints [t]ham.

MARE. Mekely, Josoff, my none spowse,
Towarde that cuntrey let vs reyppreyre;
Att Eyygyp¹ to sum cun off¹ howse,
God grant hus gracie saff to cum there !

^{‘Meckly let us go!’}

829

Here the wemen² cum in wythe there chyldur, syngyng³ them; and Mare and Josoff goth awey cleyne.

I. WOMAN. I lolle my chylde wondursly swete,
And in my narmis I do hyt kepe,
Be-eawse thatt yt schuld not crye.

The mothers hush their babes.

II. WOMAN. Thatt babe thatt ys borne in Bedlem,
so meke,
He sauе my chyld and me from velany !

834

III. WOMAN. Be stylle, be stylle, my lyttull chylde !
That Lorde of lordis sauе bothe the *and* me ! (110)
For Erode hath sworne with wordis wyld
Thatt all yong chyldur selayne *the* schalbe.

838

I. MYLES. Sey ye, wyddurde wyvis, whydder ar ye
a-weys ?
What beyre you in youre armis nedis myst we se.
Yff the be mañ-chyldur, dy the myst *this* dey,
For at Eroddis wyll all thyng myst be.

The soldiers will obey Herod's commands.

842

II. MYLES. And I in handis wonys them hent,
Them forto sley noght woll I spare ;
We myst full-fyll Erodis commandement,
Elis be we asse trayturs *and* east all in care.

846

I. WOMAN. Sir knyghtis, of youre curtesee,
Thys dey sehame not youre chevaldre,
But on my child⁴ haue pytte
For my sake in this styde ;
For a sympull selaghtur yt were to sloo
Or to wyrke soche a chyld⁵ woo,
That ean noder speyke nor goo,
Nor neuer harme did.

^{‘Desist, for shame !’ says the first.}

850

854

¹⁻¹ M. introduces this emend. by Kittredge; S. sum tocul off.

² M. *wemen*. ³ *The song (II.) is at the end of the pageant.*

⁴ M. *chyld*.

⁵ M. *chyldle*.

The second
will defend
her child.

II. WOMON.¹ He thatt slyeis my chyld in syght,
Yff thatt my strokis on hym ma lyght,
Be he skwyar or knyght,

I hold hym but lost.

858

Se, thow fawls losyngere,
A stroke schalt thou beyre me here²
And spare for no cost.

861

A third will
lay on with
a pot-helle.

III. WOMAN. Sytt he neyuer soo hy in saddull,
But I schall make his braynis addull,
And here with my pott-ladull

With hym woll I fyght.

(111) 865

I schall ley on hym, a[s] though³ I wode were,
With thyss same womanly geyre;
There schall noo man steyre,

Wheddur thatt he be kyng or knyght.

869

[*Here they kill the children.*]

*Did you
ever hear
such a cry?

I. MYLES. Who hard eyuer soehe a cry
Of wemen thatt there chyldur haue lost,
And grettly reybukyng chewaldry
Throgh-owt this reme in eyuere⁴ cost,
Wyche many a mans lyff ys lyke to cost?
For thyss grett wreyche *that* here ys done
I feyre moche wengance *ther-off* woll cum.

876

The King
must bear
the blame.

II. MYLES. E! brothur, soehe talis may we not tell;
Where-fore to the kyng lett vs goo,
For he ys lyke to beyre the perell,
Wyche wasse the cawser that we did soo.
Yett must the all b̄ broght hym to
With waynis and waggyns fully fright;
I tro there wolbe a carefull syght. [*They go to Herod.*] 883

They report.

I. MYLES. Loo! Eyrude, kyng, here mast thou see
How many M' thatt we haue slayne.

II. MYLES. And nedis thy wyll full-fyllid must be;
There ma no mon sey there-ageyne.

887

¹ M. WOMAN. ² *Couter, for er.*

³ *athlog, couer, by M.*

⁴ *Se M., S. eyuer.*

[Enter Nuntius.]

NUNCIOS. Eyrоде, kyng, I schall the tell,
All thy dedis ys cum to noght ;
This chyld ys gone in-to Egypte to dwell.
Loo ! sir, in thy none land what wondurs byn
wroght !

The flight
into Egypt
made known.

891

EROD. Into Egypte ? alas, for woo ! (112)

Lengur in lande here I canot abyde ;
Saddull my palfrey, for in hast wyll I goo,
Aftur yondur trayturs now wyll I ryde,
Them for to sloo. — g P. 102

Herod rides
after the
fugitives.

896

Now all men by fast — g + t h a n L
In-to Egypte in hast !
All thatt cuntrey woll I tast,
Tyll I ma cum them to.

P. 129

900

Fynes lude de taylars and scharmen.

End.

Tys¹ matter / nevly correcte be Robart Croo / the
xiiijth dey of marche / fenysschid in the yere of owre Lord
God / M CCCCC & xxxiiij^{te}. / then beyng mayre mastur
Palmar / also mastris of the seyd fellyschipp Hev Cor-
bett / Randull Pynkard and / John Baggeley.

*Theise songes (113) / belongeto / the Taylors and Shearemens
Pagant. / The first and the laste the shepheards singe / and the
second or middlemost the women singe.*

THOMAS MAWDYCKE

Die decimo tertio Maij anno domini millesimo quin-
gentesimo nonagesimo primo. / Praetor fuit ciuitatis
Couentriae D. Mathaeus² Richardson, tunc Consules /
Johanes Whitehead et Thomas Grauener.³

SONG I.

As I out rode this enderes night,
Of thre ioli sheppardes I saw a sight,
And all a-bowte there fold a star shone bright ;

They songe terli terlow ;

So merel the sheppardes ther pipes can blow. 5

¹ S. T[he]lys. ² S. Mathaens, corr. by M. ³ M. Crauener.

SONG II.

*Lully, lulla, thow littell tyme child,
By by, lully lullay, thow littell tyme child,
By by, lully lullay!*

O sisters too,
How may we do¹
For to preserve this day
This pore yongling
For whom we do singe¹
By by, lully lullay! 6

Herod, the king, (111)
In his raging,¹
Chargid he bath this day
His men of might
In his owne sight¹
All yonge children to slay,— 12

That wo is me,
Pore child, for thee,¹
And ever morne and may²
For thi parting
Nether say nor singe,¹
By by, lully lullay. 18

SONG III.

Doun from heaven, from heaven so hie,
Of angeles ther came a great companie,
With mirthe and ioy and great solemnnyte,
The sangे terly terlow;
So merli the sheppards ther pipes can blow. 5

¹ This and the preceding line as one in S.

² S. say; M. attrib. corr. to Kittredge.

The Pageant of the Weavers.

[DRAMATIS PERSONÆ.]

<i>i. Profeta</i>	In the Prophet Play (Ll. 1-176).
<i>ii. Profeta</i>	
<i>iii. Profeta</i>	
<i>Simeon</i>	
<i>Anna</i>	
<i>i. Angel</i>	In the Purification (Ll. 177-721).
<i>ii. Angel</i>	
<i>Clarecus</i>	
<i>Gabriel</i>	
<i>Mary</i>	
<i>Joseph</i>	
<i>Joseph</i>	In the Disputation in the Temple (Ll. 722-1191).]
<i>Mary</i>	
<i>Jesus</i>	
<i>i. Doctor</i>	
<i>ii. Doctor</i>	
<i>iii. Doctor</i>	

PROFETA PRIMUS. Ye grett² astronemars³ now awake, (31)

With youre⁴ famus fatheres of felosefy

And in-to the oreient reyspekte⁵ ye take,

'Strange news! A star has appeared in the east.'

Where nevis and strangis be cum of lately,

Affermyng the seyng of old profecie,

Thatt a star⁶ schuld apere

Apon the hyll of Wawse among hus here !

7

II. PROFETA.⁷ Ye brethur all, then be of good chere,

For those tythings makyth⁸ my hart ful lyght !

'It is the star of prophecy.'

We haue desirid many a yere

Of thatt star to haue a syght,

And spesschalli of that kyng of myght

¹ Reprinted from *The Presentation in the Temple, A Pageant, as originally represented by the Corporation of Weavers in Coventry*. Edinburgh : Printed for the Abbotsford Club, 1836. The editor of this was Thomas Sharp. In the footnotes, S. indicates this edition. H. indicates the edition by Professor F. Holthausen in *Anglia*, N. F. XIII., 209-50. The MS., with which this text has been collated, belongs to the Clothiers and Broad Weavers' Company of Coventry, and is to be placed among the Corp. MSS. MS. b refers to the fragments of another version printed for the first time in Appendix IV.

² MS. b. Ye gret, MS. E! grett (?), S. Grett.

³ H. emends to astronomars, many similar changes below.

⁴ S. youre, H. ye. ⁵ MS. b. aspekte. ⁶ H. inserts [of Jacob].

⁷ S. PROFETA II; so below for prophets, angels, and doctors.

⁸ S. in wyth, corr. emend. by H.

Of whose cumyng we haue playne warnyng
Be this same star aftur profetis deserpanyng.¹ (32) 14

The second prophet
wishes to
know more
of it.

Yet furthur, I pra² you for my larnyng,
Lett hys hawe³ sum comenecacion
Of this star be olld prognostefyng⁴
How hit aperid⁵ and under whatt fassion. 18

i. PROFETA. Sir, aftur a strange deformacion⁶
As be atorite reyherse I can ;
For this same star be interpretacion
Syngnifyth⁷ the natevete of a man ; 22
As the profett Balam
In his text afarmyth right well,
Seyng : “ *Orietur stella ex Iacobo, et exsurget
homo de Israel.* ” 25

He seyd of Iacob a star schuld springe,
Wyche syngnifyth only this same kynge
Thatt amongist vs now ys cum.
And as towchynge the letter folloynge :
Et ipse dominabitur omni generacione. 30

The manner
of his birth.

ii. PROFETA. Sir, here ma be movid a questeon
Of this nobull prince of soo hi degree,
The wyche of all men schall haue domeneon,
Vndur what maner borne he schuld be.

i. PROFETA. Ase ye schall here right wonder-
fulle⁸
Be devine powar of a virgenc pure,
Afarmyng the profeci agenst all nature. (33) 37

Isaiah the
authority,
Ies. viii. 14.

ii. PROFETA. Where fynde you *that* in wholle serip-
ture

Before prognostefide⁹ this to be done ?

i. PROFETA. Isae the profett wrytith full sure,
Ecco virgo concipiet, pariet filium ! [l. 1 a]
Balam seyng of the heyyvinyd wyssedome¹⁰

¹ H. changes to deserpanyng; many similar alterations throughout.

² H. writes pra[yl], similarly below in numerous other cases.

³ H. changes w to v; so below in other similar words.

⁴ Contraction for pro. ⁵ S. aperie. ⁶ MS. b. demonstracion.

⁷ S. Syngnifyn, MS. illegible, MS. b. singnifyth. ⁸ S. wonderfull.

H. *as yet* [it]. ¹⁰ H. puts this line in the footnotes.

A man sehuld spryng here in Isaraell,		
The ¹ seyd Isayee answeyring to <i>that</i> questeon : ²		
<i>Et vocabitur nomen eius Emanvel.</i>	45	
ii. PROFETA. Yett haue I grett marvell, How thatt men schuld tell ³		‘ How could such a pro- phesy be made ? ’ .
Off such strangis before the fell, And man beyng here but a mortall creature. ²	49	
i. PROFETA. Be devine powar, I make you sure, The sprete of profeee to them was sent, Soo to subserybe in wholle scripture, ² And yett them-selfe wyst not watt yt ment.	53	
ii. PROFETA. Now laude be vnto hym <i>that</i> soche knoleyge sent Vnto hus wreychis of pore sympleete. Where ⁴ he ys Lord <i>and</i> God omnipotent,	(34)	
In this hys wyll to make hus preve !		
i. PROFETA. Did nott <i>that</i> profett man Malache Resite vnto hus on this same wyse Thatt the sun of lyff schall spring <i>and</i> arise ?	60	The prophecy of Malachi. <i>Mal. iv. 2.</i>
Wyehe cawsid Isaee to cast up his ies Toward heyvin with all his inward syght, Seying, “ Good Lord, afarmyngh thy promes, Send downe to hus this wonly sun off myght, Huse to reystore vnto owre right !		Isaiah's prayer.
Owt of deserte, from the hard stone, Reycomfordyng thi doghtur dwylling in Sion ! ”	67	<i>Isa. li. 3.</i>
Also Jaramo, ⁵ thatt wholle moñ, Seyd in heyvin God schuld make seede, A greyne off Davith, thatt now ys eum, Wyehe eyuer in gracyss shall spring and spreyde		Jeremiah's prophecy.
And kepe Juda owt off drede And also Isaraell sett in surenes, And he schall make jugementis of rightwesenes.	74	<i>Jer. xxxiii.</i> 22. (?)

¹ H. emends The[n].² *This and the preceding line inverted in H.*³ *This and the preceding line as one in H.*⁴ H. has Where[as]. ⁵ H. alters to Jareme.

The second
Prophet is
astonished.

- ii. PROFETA. I wondre to here you this expres,
Be actoris hi, this worthe mystere,
And speschalle of this virtu rightwessenes,
Where hit schalbe vsid and in whatt parte. 78

More about
the coming of
the Messiah.

- i. PROFETA. Apon the yarthe bothe with hy *and* loo
degre ;
And rightwessenes men schall hym call, (35)
When he schall cum to sit in the see [r. 2]
Of King Davit, *that* most riall stall ;
And *ther* schall he before the pristis all
Of Juda *and* Leyve be his powar device,
With nev² insence to do sacrefyee. 85

To God aboue for the grett offence
Of the peple *and* for³ yngnorance,⁴
With there offeringe to make reycompence
For the lenage of Adam's progeny.
This schall this childe by theym free
From all the offencis thatt *the* haue done
Be cruell deyth and bytter passion.

Further
question
about the
star.

- ii. PROFETA. Good⁵ sir, yett under produstacion⁶
Owre feyth thereby for to incresse,
Of this star lett huz haue reylacion,
How hit aperid *and* vndur whatt fassion,

Yff hit wold pleye you for to expresse.⁷

Description
of the vision.

- i. PROFETA. With diuers streymis of grett
brightnes,

A child therin of flagrant swetnes,
Wyehe apon his bake a crosse did beyre,
And of an eygull hit bare the lykenes,
Beytyng his wyngis into the cyre ;
A woise there-in off lange feyre⁸
Thatt wasse hard throgh-owt the cuntrey,
Seyinge : " *Natus est nobis oddie rex Iudeorum—et
sethere,*"⁹ (36) 105

Luke ii. 11.

¹ S. of all. H. omits of all.

² H. changes v to w ; so below in similar words.

³ H. inserts [their]. ⁴ H. inserts [hi].

⁵ H. God. ⁶ H. changes to protestacion.

⁷ H. leaves this out the preceding line. ⁸ S. lange feyre : H. has lange feyre. ⁹ H. corr. [H]abat . . . eterna.

ii. PROFETA. Of a farthur declaracion I wold you praye,
 Whatt trybus the were *and* in whatt parte,
 The were date, *and* whatt maner a wey
 They haue made probate of this profece. 109

Further question.

i. PROFETA. And thatt sehall I scho you right
 eyvedently.
 The grett lordis of the land of Caldy
 Fowndid twelve masturs of asestronemy
 For to se this star apere ;
 And when these masturs were eylecte,
 On the hill of Wawse *ther* wache the kepte
 And the all togedder neuer slepte
 Abowe ix^e yere. 117

Twelve lords
of Chaldea
kept watch
900 years for
the star,

ii. PROFETA. And dide the soo longe wache¹ *that*
 hill ? [f. 2 a]
 i. PROFETA. Ye truly, tyll *that* hit was this kyngis
 will
 This seyd profece for to fullfyll,
 Thatt strange star to send them till,²
 Whereof the had intellegence ; 122
 That aftur the darkenes of the nyght
 In the day hit schone soo bright,
 Thatt when the sun *and* the stare
 In the yeyre togeythur warre, (37)
 Betwyxt them wasse lyttull or non indyference. 127

which was a
guide for the
three Kings.

And soo this stare wasse a serveture Matt. ii. 9.
 And vnto iij kyngis a playn cundeture
 Vnto the maneion of a virgin pure. 130

ii. PROFETA. But ar you sure for whatt intent ?
 i. PROFETA. Forsothe to Bedlem streyght the went,
 Whereasse the offurd to this childe reuerent
 With grett omage a famus present. 134

The offerings
of the Kings.

The furst wasse gold, as most myghte kyng ;
 The seycond wasse myr, asse prist of pristis beyng ;
 The thryd wasse insence, in tokyning of byrring.³ 137

¹ II. inserts [on]. ² II. changes to there.³ II. changes to byring.

II. PROFETA. Yet wold I kno the cawse spesschially,
Whatt movid these kyngis to com so hastely,
And whedur the cam oopun or prevy. 140

I. PROFETA. The star broght them throghe eynere cunre ;
And eyuer as the cam oopunly,
The dide inquere of those nevis ;

<sup>‘Where is
He that is
born King of
the Jews?’
Matt. ii. 2.</sup>
Eynere the axid, “ Where ys he
Thatt ys borne for to be
The kyng of Juys ? ” 146

<sup>‘Let us
depart to pay
our devotion
to the child.’</sup>
Therefore lett hus with all delegenee
Vnto that chyld geve honowre and reynrence, (38)
And thatt we ma cum vnto his presence
To hane fruyssion of his hi deyt[e]. 150

And, brothur, I thanke you of youre pacyenee ;
For now att thys tyme deporte wyll wee.

Exeat.²

II. PROFETA. Now, brothur, for youre swete sentence,
Att all tymis welcum to me— 154

<sup>They praise
God for their
particular
enlighten-
ment,</sup>
Loo ! fryndis,³ there may you see
How God in man workith alwey.
Now all we *that* his servandis be [f. 3]
Hathе grett cawse in hym to joie,
Wyche sendyth hus knoleyge the truth to sey ;
And he soo merauelosly wyrkyng therwith
Thatt of all seyrettis we wryte⁴ the were pyth ; 161

Wherfore moche cawse hane we to make myrth,
When we reymembur the gloreose birthe
Of this virgyns sun.

He the Seconde Person in the Trenete
Eyquall with his Fathur in deyite
And⁵ under the curteyne of owre vmanete,
For hus wold man becum. 168

<sup>and exhort
all here</sup>
Wherfore, here I exsorte you all,
That in this place here asembulde be,
Vnto this chylde for merce cawll,

¹ This and preceding line as one in S., corr. by H.

² Stage-direction omitted in S. Speech of second prophet begins at least 155 in S. ³ H. inserts [dere].

⁴ H. changes to wryte. ⁵ H. omits And.

Wyche schall reydeme vs apon a tre. 172 to pray for
redemption.

And thatt gloreose blys thatt we ma see,

Wyche he hathe ordenide for all men

In his selesteall place to be (39)

In secula seculorum, amen!

176

Here Semeon entrythe and the last profett gothe owtt.

Luke ii. 25-35.

SEMEON. The seylesteall Soferent, owre ly Gode
eternall!

Simeon's
prayer.

Wyche of this mervelus world ys *the fowndatur*,
And create¹ the hy beyvins his one see emperell

With sun, mone *and* staris, yorthe,² sky and
wattur³—

And al for the sustenance of owre vmayne
nature—

With fysche, fowle, best, *and* eyuere othur thyng,

Vndur hus to haue *the naturall cowrs and beyng.* 183

Yett owre formere parence at the begynnyng

Adam's fall
and man's
mortality.

Throgh dyssobedence had a grevose fawll

From the hy pales *and* blys eyuerlastyng

Downe into this⁴ wale⁵ off⁶ meserabull myndall;

For the wyche transgression all we ar now
mortall,

Thatt before wasse infynite for eyuer to remayne

And now schall take yend⁷ be deyth *and* cruell

payne. 190

Wyche grevoise sorro ofte dothe me constrainye

Simeon's
sighs and
tears.

Inwardly to syghe *and* byttur teyris to wepe,

Tyll thatt I reymembur the grett comforde ageyne

Of aneant profetts *with ther* sentens swete, [f. 3a]

Whose fructus syence of profownde larnyng
depe

In there awturs aperith to hus right manefestly,

Of Isaee, Sebbellam,⁸ Balam, *and* Malache. 197

O Lorde of lordis! In hart beseke I the,

Of this infinite worke to send me the tru lyght,

He prays

¹ H. omits And *and* writes Create[d].

² S. thorthe. H. changes to for the. ³ S. matter.

⁴ Omitted in S. ⁵ H. changes to vile. ⁶ So MS. b., MS. *and*.

⁷ S. thend, ⁸ MS. b. has the Sebellis.

for a sight
of the Re-
deemer,

Truly to expownde this seyde wholle profece ;
And also of that kyng that I ma haue a syght, (40) 201
And that we ma walke in his weyis uppright,¹
The wyche be reydemeion schall hus all reyles,
At whose cumyng the tru ovneion of Juda schall
seyse. 204

for he is
growing old.

Now, Lord, fullfyll thatt hy tyme of pes !
For age draith me fast apon.

Fayne wold I see thatt wholle of whollenes,
Or this mortall lyff fro me were gone.
Now, Lorde, ase thou art iij in won,
Grant me grace, yff thatt thy wyl² be,
In my nold age thatt syght for to see ! 211

He would
then depart
in peace.

Then at thy wyll, Lorde, fayne wolde I be,
Yff thou soche grace woldist me sende,
To loove the, Lorde, with all vmylyte,
And soo of my lyff then to make an ende !
Yett, Lorde, thi grace to me now extende,
Suffur me rathur yett to lyve in peyne
Then to dy, or thatt I thatt solam syght haue seyne ! 218

Luke ii, 36-38.

Here Ane cumyth in to Semeon and scythe :

Anna asks
to be remem-
bered in his
prayer.

ANE. O sufferten Semeon ! With all solemnmete,
Thatt of owre gloroouse tempull hath the gouern-
ance,
With all dev reuerance here besike I the
Thi³ olde frynde in Gode to haue in reymembur-
ance,
The wyche hathe tarrid be a long contenvance
For the comyng of the right Messee,
Wyche hathe byn promysid vnto hus be profece. 225

O Lorde ! thogh that I be nothyng worthe
To see the fassion of thi most presseose pytore,
Yett, Lorde, asepte me of thi grett marce, (41)

¹ This line supplied from MS. b.

² H. inserts [hit]. ³ H. writes thi[n].

Asse thy pore serwand *and* feythfull creature.
 To se the, Lorde, yff *that* I myght be sure,
 No lenger on grownd wold I reyquerre
 In this mortall lyff to contenev here. [f. 4] 232

She would
also die
gladly if she
could see the
Lord.

SIMEON. O feythefull frynde and louer dere !
 To you this text ofte haue I tolde,
 That the lyght of Leyve amonge vs here
 In Isaraell schuld be boght *and* sold ;
 Asse avnceant profettis hereof hath told,
 That in this lande here he schuld make surenes,
 And he to be cawlid the Kyng of Pes. 239

He quotes
prophecy.

Asse Isaee hymselfe herein to wyttnes,
 “ *In facie populorum,*” this did he sey,
 “ *Cum venerit sanctus sanctorum cessabit uictio vestra.* ” Dan. ix. 21.
 And soo when owre ryght blod schall seyse,
 Moche virtu and grace then schall incresse
 With hy jugementis of rightwessenes
 Amongest hus evyn here in Isaraell. 246

ANE. Yff thatt I myght abyde *that* dey,
 Thatt wholle off wholleis for to see
 Wyche thatt I hauue desyrid allwey,
 In this worlde¹ well were me.
 Now, Lord, *and* yff thy wyll hit be,
 Grant me my hoope, longe lokid fore ;
 Then joie nor welthe kepe I no more. (42) 253

Anna prays
that she may
abide until
the coming.

SIMEON. Now, Ane, systur and dere frynde,
 Lett hus bothe with a whole intent
 In thy tru feyth owre lyvis yend,
 Lawdyng thatt Lorde wyche ys omnipotent ;
 Wherefore I thynke hyt full expedyente²
 In conteniall preyar for to indure,
 To kno therby his graceous plesure. 260

They must
endure in
continual
prayer.

ANE. O sofferent Semeon ! Thi famus consell
 Inwardely gladyth me in my hart.
 No-thyng contentythy my mynd soo well,
 Wherefore at *this* tyme woll we departe. 264

Anna is en-
couraged.

¹ H. inserts [so].

² S. expedyent. H. changes to expedyent : so other similar words.

[The Lord be thy guide!] SIMEON. Now, Ane, syth *that* ye wol hence nede¹
Vnto the tempull with all spede [f. 1a]

Owre Lordis wyll for to abyde,
That Lord of lordis be thy gyde
And sende the *that* wyche thou lovist most;
Bothe heyle² *and* bote for the provide,
Where-eyuer thou goo in any cost! 271

Ane goes out.

Simeon always prays before he goes to rest.

Fryndis, now ys hit tyme to prey.
Before that I my rest do take,
My custome hathe yt byn alwey,

Asse long ase eyner I am awake, (43)
Intersession vnto that Lorde to make

Of hym to obteyne all my reyquest,
And then full peysable to take my rest.³ 278

His prayer.

Now, Lorde, that madist all thyng of noght,
Both hevyn *and* hell and eyuere creature,
Asse thou knoist myn inwarde thought,
Reycomforde [me]⁴ when hit ys thy plesure;

For I do covett no more treysure
Then the tyme of thy natevete
With my mortall yecis thatt I myght se. 285

But asse thou wolt, Lorde, all thyng mynst be,
And reysun hit ys thatt hit be soo;
My wyll *thereto* schall eyner agre.

My wholle desyre now dost *thou* kno.
Or thatt I vnto slepe do goo,
I comyytt my warkis with all the *sircumstance*
Wholly vnto thy lawis *and* ordonance. 292

There Simeon settys hym downe to rest, ase hit were, and the Angell seythe to hym:

An angel announces

I. ANGELL. Semeon, of thy rest awake;
Owre Lorde in hevyn he sendyth⁵ the gretynge
Of my message, with the for to make,

¹ S. mede. H. changes to rede and inserts [I] before it.

² Changed by a later hand to heylth.

³ Omitted in S. Supplied by H. ⁵ So H., S. sendyght.

With the, hys frind, a solame metyng ; [f. 5] that Christ is shortly to be brought to the temple.
 Hys blessid bode vnto thi kepyng
 Within schort tyme schal be broght,
 And here in thy tempull thou schalte be soght. 299

SEMEON. Lorde, whence cam this solam noyse (44)
 That awoke me here soo suddenly ?

My spretis therwith did soo reyjoyse,
 Thatt no lenger slepe cowlde I.
 Me-thoght he seyde right perfettly,
 Thatt solam Sufferent thatt I schulde see
 And haue hym here in my custode. 306

II. ANGELL. Semeon, thatt Lorde in Trenete
 Whom thou hast desirid to see alwey

At thy tempull offurde schal be
 Vnto thy honde this same day ;
 Therfore spedie in all thatt thou may,
 That the tempull in ordur be
 This prynce to reyseyve with all vmelete. 313

'Speed that thy temple be in order.'

[Exeunt the two angels.]

SIMEON. Now, Lorde of lordis, thankis be to the !

These gloreose tythyngis that here be tolde
 In my hart soo gladith me

Thatt I am lyghtar a M folde
 Then eyuer I wasse before. 318

Therefore wyll I¹ with al my myght
 To se my tempull soo presseoosly pyght
 In gorgis araye thatt hyt be dyght
 This prynce for to ownowre.² 322

Simeon rejoices,

There Semeon gothe to his Clarks and scyth:

Now, fryndis all, be of good chere, (45) and informs his clerks.
 And to owre tempull draw we nere ;
 Soche solam nevis now I here,

Thatt all my spretis dothe glade.
 Thatt babe ys borne of dyngnete
 Thatt we soo long hathe desirid to see,

¹ H. inserts [spede].

² H. has [h]ownowre, similarly below.

Oure Lord *and* Kyng¹ most myghte,
Thatt all this world² made.

330

CLARECUS. Now blessid mot that lorde³ be,
Thatt dey *and* owre thatt we sehall see
His gloreose boddle in Trenete,
Thatt flowre that never schall fade !

334

He bids them
prepare to
receive the
Lord.

SEMEON. No lenger, Surs, lett vs abyde,
But to the tempull with all sped
To reyseve the Saneowre of this world wyde
And hym to serve with lowe and drede !
Now, Sirs, loke thatt ye take good hede
To wayte *and* serve with all delegence,
His grace to ownowre with humble renerence !

[L. 5 a]

341

A clerk asks
for instruc-
tions about
the sacrifice.

CLARECUS. To serue a prynce of soche magneffecons,
Sir, I wasse never wont there-to.
Sythe ye therin hathe more intellegence,
Instructe me, *Sir*, how *that* I schuld do,
Lest thatt I do offend ;
For rathur then I wolde hym greive,
Thatt Lord on whom I do beleve,—
Yett had I leyuer my-self reyneve
Vnto the worldis yende.

(46) 346

350

How it is to
be performed.

SEMEON. Sith thatt ye for knoleyge dothe make sute,
Your wyttis the bettur do I reypute.
With humble hartis and⁴ meke,
Won of hus must holde the lyght
Ande the othur the sacrefyce ;
And I on kneis, asse hyt ys right,
The office to exsersyse
Vnto thatt babe soo swette.

353

358

CLARECUS. Then hast we this alter to araye
And clothis off onowre *theron* to laye
Ande the grownde straw we with flowris gay
Thatt of oddur swetely smellis.

362

¹ H. inserts [that].² H. inserts [bath].³ H. inserts [ing]e.⁴ H. inserts [ful].

SEMEON. And when he aprochis nere this place,
Syng then with me thatt conyng hasse
And the othur the meyne space

For joie rynge ye the bellis.

*Cantunt.*¹ 366

They sing.

There Semeon and his Clarks gothe vp to the tempull and Gaberell cumyth to the tempull dore and seyth : [Mary and Joseph with the child have occupied the front part of the pageant.]

Luke ii. 22-25.

GABEREEL. Hayle, Mare, meke and myld ! (47)

The virtu in the schall neyuer fade.

Gabriel greets
Mary and the
Child.

Hayle, meydyn, and thy chylde,

Thatt all this world² made !

370

Thy seylesteall Fadur wyche ys omnipotent
Of his³ ambassaye hethur hathe me sent
Vnto the, lade and virgyn reynuerent,

He bids her
make offering
in the temple.

With thy sun, owre heyviñ Kynge !

374

Unto the tempull thatt thou schuldist goo,

[f. 6]

And to whyt turtuls with the also,

And present the chyld and them to,

All iij of them in offeryng.

378

Spede you forth thatt ye were gone !

But leyve nott ye⁴ wold Josoff at whome ;

Joseph must
accompany
her.

For nedely, lade, he myste be won

In this sacrefyee doyng.

382

MARE. With hart and wyll hit schal be done

Mary will
obey.

In pleysing of that fathur of myght.

Thyddur wyll I bothe hastely and sone

And take [with]⁵ me my child soo bryght.

386

GABERELL. Then to Josoff goo ye full right,

Gabriel de-
parts.

And make hym preve of this case.

Byd hym hast that he were dyght

To gyd you theddur into that place.

Now rest well, Mare, with moche solas ! (48)

For I myst thiddur asse I cam froo.

392

[Gabriel goes out.]

¹ This song (I.) is at the end of the pageant. ² II. inserts [hath].

³ S. this.

⁴ II. changes to /he.

⁵ So II.

MARE. He thatt ys ande eyner wasse
Be thy gyde where-euer thou goo,
And send hys all¹ of his grace!

I pray here knelynge hit ma be soo.

396

[*Addresses Jesus.*]

She addresses Jesus, Now, cum heddur to me, my darlyng dere,
My myrthe, my joie, and al my chere!
Swetter then eyner wasse blossom² on brere!

Thy swete mowthe now wyll I kis.

400

Now, Lorde of lordis, be owre gide,
Where-eyner we walke in cuntryis wyde,
And these to turtuls for hys provide
Off them thatt we do nott mys!

404

Here Mare goth to Josoff and scyss:

Rest well, Josoff, my spouse soo free!

JOSOFF. Now weleum, Mare! Dame, whatt sey yee?

MARE. Swet nevis, huselond, I bring to thee;
The angell of God with me hath be

To geve hys bothe warnyng,

409

Thatt you and I with a wholle intent,
Aftur the law thatt here ys ment,
Schuld in the tempull owre chyld present

In Jerusalem, ther to make offeryng.

(49) 413

JOSOFF. Now, Mare, thatt woll I never deny; [f. 6a]
But aftur my powar for to apply
And thatt you kno, dame, asse well asse [1]³;

You never cawll but I am reddy.

417

MARE. Now, husebond, ye speyke full gentylle;
Therefore loke, Josoff, and ye cold spy
To turtyll dowis, how thatt we myght cum ny;
For nedely tutullis offer myst we;

Thatt offeryng fawlyth for owre degré.

422

JOSOFF. Nay, nay, Mare, thatt wol not be.
Myne age ys soche, I ma not well see;
There schall noo duffus⁴ be soght for me,

Also God me sanc!

¹ H. inserts [the gift].

² MS. (?) blossom. It is often difficult to differentiate the scribe's e's and o's, and o's and v's. ³ Supplied by S.

⁴ Contraction for us.

⁵ H. adds [so fie].

and tells
Joseph of the
command.

He is ready
to go.

Will he pro-
cure two
doves?

Indeed he
will not.

MARE. Swette Josoff, fullfull ye owre Lordis hestes.

JOSOFF. Why *and* woldist th[ō]u haue me to hunt
bridis nestis?

He cannot
be hunting
birds' nests.

I pray the hartely, dame, leve thosse jestis

And talke of thatt wol be.

430

For, dame, woll I neuer vast my wyttis,

To wayte or pry where the wodkoce syttis; (50)

Nor to jubbard among the merle pyttis,

... For thatt wasse neyuer my gyse.

434

Now am I wold *and* ma not well goo:

A small twyge wold me ouerthroo;

And yche were wons lyggyd aloo,

Full yll then schulde I ryse.

438

MARE. Ye hardely, Josoff, do nott drede!

The Lord
will help him.

Owre Lorde wyll quyte right well youre mede,

And att all tymis be youre spede,

And further you in youre viage.

442

JOSOFF. Ey! dame, ey! God helpe hus all!

Me-thynke youre meymorre were¹ small,

On me soo whomly eyuer to call:

You mynde nothyng myne age

446 She imposes
on age and
weakness.

But the weykist gothe eyuer to the walle;

Therefore go thyself, dame; for me thow schall,²

Ye, or ellis get the a nev page.

449

MARE. Husebande, these be no womens dedis;

Therefore, Josoff, ye must forthe nedis;

For surely there ys no reymedy.

452

JOSOFF. Noo remedy then but I myst goo? [6.7]

He submits
ungraciously,

Now be my trowthe,³ I ma tell you, (51)

Thosse tythingis ar but cold.

455

Then nedis myste thatt nedis schall;

And now he thatt ma worst of all

The candyll ys lyke to holde.

458

MARE. Now, gentyll Josoff, when wyll ye goo

To make an ende of this owre journey?

¹ H. writes veré. ² H. supposes that a line is here omitted.

³ See note on line 399.

complaining
of his lot in
having mar-
ried a young
thing.

JOSOFF. That shal be or I have any lust thereto¹

And thatt dare I boldly sey.

462

How sey ye all this cumpany

Thatt be weddid asse well asse I ?

I wene *that* ye suffur moche woo ;

For he thatt weddyth a yonge thyng

Myst fullfyll all hir byddynge,

Or els ma he his handis wryng,

Or watur his iis when he wold syng ;

And thatt all you do knoo.

465

470

MARE. Why sey ye soo, sir ? Ye be to blame.

All the com-
pany know
that you have
to mind your
wife.

JOSOFF. Dame, all this cumpany wyll sey the same.

Ys itt not soo ? Speyke, men, for schame !

Tell you the trothe ase you well con !

474

For the *that* woll nott there wyflis plese

(52)

Ofte-tymis schall suffur moche dysees ;

Therefore I holde hym well at es

Thatt hathe to doo with non.

478

MARE. Leyve of these gawdis for my lowe ;

And goo for these fowlis, Sir, I you pray.

The Fadur of heyvin thatt ys above

Wyll spedee you well in youre journey.

482

JOSOFF. No reymede but I myst forthe nede.

Now owre Lord grant me well for to spedee

Loo ! feyre wordis full² ofte doth leyde

Men cleyne agen there mynd.

486

Now, Lorde God, thow sende me feyre weddur,

And thatt I ma fynd those fowlis togeddur,

Whytt or blake, I care nott wheddur,

So thatt I ma them³ fynde !

490

MARE. Full well schall you spedee hardely,

Yff thatt ye goo abowt hytt wyllyngly.

JOSOFF. Then I woll goo by *and* by,

[6.7a]

Thogh⁴ hit be not full hastely,

With all my hart I wol goo spy,

495

¹ So H., S. thereta. ² MS. *and* S. full. ³ MS. then.

⁴ S. Thoght.

Yff any be in my wey,	(53)	He will find any that come in his way.
I wyll them fynd <i>and I may,</i> ¹		
Or thatt I make an ende.	498	
MARE. Now that Lorde, thatt best ² may,		
He be your sped in youre journey,		
Ande good tythyngeis of you me send !	501	
JOSOFF. Yea, he thatt hatht soehe on on hym to crawe		
He schal be sure, asse God me sawe,		
Eyuer the worse yend of the staff to haue, ³		
Att the lattur yend.	505	
<i>Here Josoff gothe from Mare⁴ and scyth :</i>		
I wandur abowt myself alone,		He wanders about,
Turtulis or dowis can I non see.		
Now, Kyng of heyvin, thow amend my mone ;		
For I tro I seke nott where the be !	509	
My myght, my strenth ys worne fro me ; ⁵		
For age I am waxun almost blynd.		
Those fowlys the ar full far fro me		the fowlis are evil to find,
And werie yvill for me to fynde.	513	
I loke fast and neuer the nere ;		
My wynd for feynt ys allmost gone.		
Lord, <i>benedisse !</i> Whatt make I here		
Among these heggis myself alone ?	517	
For-were I ma no lengur stond ;		and he is weary.
These buskis the teyre me on eyuere syde.		
Here woll I sytt apon this londe,		
Oure Lordis wyll for to abyde.	521	
1. ANGELL. Aryse vp, Josoff, <i>and take no thoght</i> (54)		
For these to fowlys thatt thow hast soght.		An angel brings them to him.
Evyn to thy hond I haue them broght,		
And therefore be off good chere.	525	
Take them here bothe to		
And ageyne to Mare thy wyff thow goo		
Yn all the hast thatt hit be doo ;		
Thow tarre noo lengur here !	529	

¹ This and the preceding line as one in S. and MS.² H. inserts [so]. ³ H. prints to have with the following line.⁴ Qy. into the street. ⁵ So H., S. [me] frome.

He rejoices
and returns.

JOSOFF. O ! lawde be vnto thatt Lorde soo exsellent
For those to fowlis thatt I haue soght !

Fullfyllid now ys myn intent ; [t. 8]
My hart ys evyn asse yt oght,¹

All care fro me ys past, 534

Now thatt Mare my wyff these birddis had !²
For to make hir hart asse glad³

To hir wyll I in hast. [Returns to Mary.] 537

He delivers
the doves to
Mary.

Now rest well, Mare, my none darlyng !

Loo ! dame, I haue done thy byddyng
And broght these dowis for oure offeryng ;

Here be the bothe alyve. 511

Woman, haue them in thy honde,

I am full glade I haue them⁴ fond.

Am nott I a good husbonde ?

Ye ! dame, soo mot I thryve ! 545

MARE. Now, the Fathur of heyyin that ys above,
He quyt you, Josoff, for this dede ; (55)

And furthur I pray you for my lowe,

Vnto the tempull lett vs make spedē ! 549

* Let us make
speed to the
temple !

JOSOFF. Ey ! bloo a whyle, dame, I the pray !
For soft *and* essele men goo far.

I haue laburde all this dey ;

Yett am I vere lyttull the nar.

I tro thatt I schall neyuer be war.

Soo full of feyre wordis these wemen be,

Thatt men thereto must nedis agre ; 556

And therefore, dame, alsoo mote I the.

Aftur my labur fayne wolde I rest ;

* Go thyself !

Therefore goo thyselfe thou schalt for me,

Or tarre att whome wheddur thou thynkist beste. 560

She cannot
go alone.

MARE. Na, swet husebond, ye do well kno

To goo alone ys not for me ;

Wherefore, good sir, I pray you soo

Thatt I ma haue your empny. 564

¹ Mandy's suggestion. S. and MS. have wold be; H. has wol be [thought].

² As two lines in H., first ending with wyff; he adds the words [is last]. ³ H. substitutes blith. ⁴ bracketed in H.

- | | | | |
|-------------|--|----------|--|
| JOSOFF. | Loo ! fryndis, ¹ here ma you knoo
The maner of my wyff ys soo,
Thatt with hyr nedis mvst I goo,
Wheddur I wyll or nyll. | 568 | The hardship
of having a
wife. |
| | Now ys nott this a cumburs ² lyff ?
Loo ! sirs, whatt ytt ys to haue a wyff !
Yett had I ³ leyuer, nor to live in stryff,
Apply evyn to hir wyll. | (56) | |
| | For syth <i>that</i> here ys no remedie,
Take vp youre chylde, I sey, Mare,
And walke we togedur feyre <i>and</i> essele
And soo to stynt all strywe ; | 572 | They depart. |
| | And ⁴ I woll trusse vp thys gere,
For I se well I mvst hit beyre.
At Jerusalem I wold all ye ⁵ were,
Also ⁶ mote I thryve. ⁷ | [f. 8 a] | 580 |
| MARE. | There schall we be when God wyll,
For at his plesure all thyng mvst be. | | |
| JOSOFF. | Dame, and thatt ys bothe reysun and skill ;
Sett forward then and lett me see. | 584 | |
| | [<i>They continue in the front part of the pageant as if making
a journey. An angel appears in the temple.</i>] | | |
| II. ANGELL. | Awake, Semeon, and drede the noght !
In all the hast thatt eyuer ma be,
And reyseyve thatt Lord thatt all lathe wrought,
With hym his modur Mare. | 588 | An angel
arouses
Simeon from
slumber. |
| | Make spedē, Semeon, <i>that</i> thou were dyght
To reyseyve thatt chyld with all thy myght
Now schalt thou see the blessidist syght
Thatt eyuer thou didist see. | | |
| SEMEON. | O Lord of lordis ! this solam noyse
From the Maker of heyvin <i>and</i> hell,
My hart therewith soo dide reyjoise,
Thatt the myrthe <i>theroff</i> can noo tong tell,
Nor hand with pen subscrybe. | 592 | He is de-
lighted, |

¹ H. inserts [dere]. ² H. writes cumbrus; so similar words below.

³ S. omits; H. writes [I]. ⁴ H. omits And.
⁵ H. changes to ⁶ S. Al.

⁵ H. changes to we. ⁶ S. Also.
⁷ Line is broken at the end. ⁸ Both.

⁷ Line in later hand. Also well that you
should be with us.

*Line in lower margin, also well that ye thrive; line as printed by
S. canceled but legible.*

and thanks
God. I thanke *that Lorde and Kyng* of myght,
Thogh all my lust throghe age be worne,
Thatt I schall see this gloreose syght.
Blessid be the owre thatt thou wast borne,
This dey *that eyuer* I do abide. 602

Now to reyseve this Kyng of pes
Thatt owt of dangyr schall hus reles,
Owre hy merrettis schall he incres
In joysi abundantly; 606
For here kepe I no more blis,
But thatt he marke me¹ for won of his,
And then whan his swete wyll² ys,
Am I evyn redde to dy. 610

*He calls upon
his clerks.* Now, Clarkis, cum forth *and* do your offes,
And this awter hastely *that* ye aray;
For here schal be the solamyst sacrefyee
Thatt eyuer wasse seyne in Juda. 614

Make sure, fryndis, *and*³ all thatt ye may
Thatt ordur be hade in eyuere place,
CLARECUS. Now *that* Lord of lordis thatt best may
To do oure devties he grant vs grace!
And for to plese hym to his paye (58)
Sey al you *Deo graciae.* 620

'All is ready.' Loo! mastur,⁴ bothe man *and* place
Be all redde at your byddyng,
*'Ring the
bells.'* SEMEON. Then, surs, cum forthe⁵ apase
And myrrele the bellis ryng. 624

Ane, systur, goo ye⁶ with me
For to reyseyve that prince of onowre
And hym to welcum reverently,
Ase of this world lorde *and* gouernowre. 628

*Anna comes
with him.* ANE. Now, fathur Semeon, I am obeydент,
Yore gracieose pleysure for to obbey.
To serve thatt Lorde wyche ys omnipotent,
Lett vs goo mete hym on the wey. 632

¹ H. brackets me and puts it before marke. ² H. inserts [hit].
H. changes to in. ³ H. inserts [now].
H. inserts [with me]. ⁴ H. inserts [else].

CLARECUS. Mastur, now ar the bellis rong

And redde att hond ys eynere thyng.

SEMEON. Then lett me see with hart *and* tongue.

How myrrely thatt ye can syng. *Cuntant.* 636

Here the cum downe with pressession¹ to mete them:

MARE. Heyle, suffurent Semeon so good !

Mary greets
Simeon.

My semely sun here I bryng to the (59)

To offur hym vp in flesche and blode,

Ase be the law he ought to be.

640

SEMEON. Now, wholle Mare *and* Josoff also,

He bids them
welcome.

Ye be ryght welcum vnto this place ;

For off God ar ye blessid bothe to

Thatt hath you grondid in soche grace :

And ye, Josoff, of soo grett age

645

Thatt soche a babe forth can bryng,

In whom all owre reydemeion dothe hyng,

And off this worlde ys lorde *and* kyng ;

This² wase a graceose mareage.

649

JOSOFF. Now gentill bysschope, I the pray,

Joseph
praises the
Child.

Evyn the verre truth thou woldist me sey,

Ys nott this a prette bewey

Asse eyner thou hast knone ?

653

Now, be hym *that* made both heyvin *and* hell,

This lyttull myte I lowe as well,

Asse thogh he were myn oone !

656

MARE. Reyseyve [him],³ Semeon, with good chere ;

Mary brings
him accord-
ing to the
law.

The law⁴ wyll hit schall so be,

For wyche cawse I bryng hym here ;

Here in thi hondis take hym the.

[f. 9 a] 660

SEMEON. Now welcum, Lord⁵ of honowr !⁵

Simeon's
welcome.

Now welcum, Princee, vnto this place !⁶

Welcum, owre sufferten Saweowre !⁷

¹ H. writes prossession. ² S. and MS. Thus. ³ So H.

⁴ H. inserts [hit].

⁵⁻⁶ S. prints vnto my hand, which is written on an erasure; a smudged and obliterated termination of the line has what looks like of honowr.

⁶ S. omits of honowr from end of this line; it is in different ink and above. ⁷ H. inverts sufferten and Saweowre.

Weleum, the Growndr of owre grace !

Weleum, owre joie ! weleum,¹ owre myrthe ! 665
 Weleum, owre gruceose Gouernowre !
 Weleum to huse, thatt heyyvly flowre !
 Now, blessid be the dey and owre

2 Of thy gloroese byrthe ! 669

Anna's wel-
come.

ANE. Now weleum, Kyng of kingis all !

Now weleum, Maker of all mankynd !
 Weleum to hus, bothe grett and small !

Good Lord, thy sarvandis now haue in mynd

Thatt longe hath levid here, 674
 In clenys pure without offence,
 With grett desyris for to be hence ;
 But now the syght of thy presence

Hath amendid all owre chere.

The clerk's
welcome.

CLARECUS. Now weleum, Lord, vnto all hus,

Thi none tru servandis, as reysun ys !³

Weleum, owre God and Kyng of blys,

Owre Lorde, longe lokid fore ! 682
 All the profettis thatt of the speke
 Seyd thou schuldist, for owre sake,

Fleysche and blod of a meydyn take

Owre joyes to reystore. 686

Simeon re-
ceives the
Child and
begins his
prayer.

SEMEON. On, on with me, my fryndis dere,
 With this chylde thatt we haue here,
 Of this worlde the lanterne clere

Of whom all lyght sehall spryng ! 690

With hoole hartis, now lett hus prae !

Thatt owre and tyme now blesse we may
 That eyuer we abode the dey

Of this chyldis comyng. Cantic.⁴ 694

*Here Simeon goeth to the awtere with the chyld in hys
 armis and seyth :*

⁵ Now art thou cum, Lorde, to my honde,

Thogh thatt I onworthe were ;

Yett, Lorde, forgeve thi pore serwande⁶—

¹ MS. weleum; H. omits this word. ² H. here inserts [Child].

³ H. supposes that a line is omitted here. ⁴ Qy. [Song II.]

⁵ MS. repeats SEMEON. ⁶ Folio 10 is missing.

[MARE.] Whyle¹ the weddur ys soo feyре ; [f. 11] Mary and
And I woll cum aftur asse I may, Joseph
For now att whome I wolde we weyre. journey
homewards.
Luke ii. 39.

JOSOFFE. To¹ goo before now I woll asaye,
Thogh thatt my fetemanscipe² be not full gaye.

I pray God spedē vs in oure journey ; (62) 700
For I schall be were or thatt I cum there. 704

*There Mare and Josoff departis out of the vpper parte of
the payand.*

SEMEON. Loo ! fryndis, how God for vs hathe wroght,
And schode hymself here at this tyde !
Blessid mot he be in word *and* thoght,
³ Myghtefull Maker of thy[s]⁴ world wyde ! 708

I wasse lame of fote *and* hand,
And now am whole ase ye ma see. Simeon
thanks the
Lord ;

I thanke thatt⁵ Lord of his sond,
And eyuer his servande wyll I be,

Thatt Lorde soo moche of myght. 713

Now, Lorde of lordis that hath no pere,
Wiche att this tyme wase offurd here,
Sende you all the fruysson clere
Of his heyvinly mancion soo bryght ! 717

CLARECUS. And of owre mys he amend vs,
And from owre foys⁶ defend vs,
And⁷ his hy trone he send vs,
In secula seculorum, amen ! 721

*Here gothe Semeon and his Clarkis out of the tempull.*⁸ Luke ii. 40-12.

* * * * * * * * * *
[Mary and Joseph enter the lower front-part of the
pageant.]

JOSOFF. Now, Mare, my wyff here present,
Vnto [God]⁹ myche bondon, dame, ar we (63)
Thatt soo goodly a childe here hath vs sent ;
In this world a feyrer *ther* canott be. 725

MARE. I thanke *that* Lord omnipotent,
For yt dothe me good hym for to see ;

Joseph and
Mary decide

¹ Repeated in MS. ² H. changes to fote. ³ H. inserts [The]. ⁴ Emend. by S. ⁵ H. inserts [hi].

⁶ H. inserts [he]. ⁷ H. inserts [to].

⁸ Presentation in the Temple *ends* and Doctors' Play begins.

⁹ Emend. by H.

- to take Jesus to Jerusalem.* Wherfore, Josoff, I wold he went
Vnto Jerusalem with you and me. 729
- He is twelve years old.* For now he ys xij yere of age,
Full well reyconid yt ma be,
Of lymys he waxith feyre *and* large,
And moche he desyrith cumpane. 733
- JOSOFF. Now, dame, he ys a prette page [f. 11a]
And, as ye sey, full well cum on.
I kno non soche on of hys ago ;
I pra God make hym a right good mon. 737
- MARE. Now, Jesus,¹ my son, with you whatt chere ?
Whatt m[y]rthe² make ye, chyld, this dey ?
Thow art he thatt I love most dere,
My joie, my myrthe and all my pley !³ 741
- Jesus is willing to go.* I thanke you, my modur, in all thatt I may ;
And at youre hand, I am here
To do you serves, bothe nyght and dey, (64) 745
- And redde alwey to make you chere.
Now, Gods blyssyng haue you *and* myne !⁴ 746
- Joseph tells the company how obedient Jesus has always been.* JOSOFF. Loo ! fryndis⁵ here doth apere,
Yt ys eyrlly scharp thatt wol be thorne.
How glad he ys his modr to pleyse !
And eyuer hathe lyn syth he wasse borne.
Thogh thatt my vthe frome me be worne,
Yet in his dedis I have moche joie ;
For, in feythe, he woll preve evin⁶ a prette bwey. 753
- Cum, my sun, well mot thou thee !⁷
Thow schalt to Jerusalem with thi modur *and* me,
Sum godly syghtis, sun, for to see
Apon this owre festefawll dey. 757
- Mary wishes for company.* MARE. Now truly, Josoff, as ye sey,
And merely for to pase forthe the wey,
Sum virtuos cumpany I wold we had.

¹ S. Jhu here *and* below. ² Corr. by S.³ Inflected in MS.; glee substituted in later hand, Mawdyke's (?) .⁴ This line in parentheses in S.; in footnotes in H.; in contemporaneous hand but different ink and in margin in MS.⁵ H. inserts [dere]. ⁶ H. omits evin.⁷ S. thriv thee; H. chalenges to thee.

- JOSOFF. Ye, dame, God shal be owre gyde.¹ 761
- Dame, I kepe noo moo but evyn this lad ;
For you nor I canot be sade
Thatt dey *that* we hym see. 764
- Mary, you kno thatt I am olde,
And in cumpany canot be soo bolde,
Asse I wasse wont to be ; (65) 767
- Therefore, Mare, leyde ye the wey
And essely lett vs togeddr goo ;
Thogh yt be far furth on the dey,
Yett all be owre fryndis I dare wel sey,
And neuer a won owre foo.
- MARE. Now, God hold² thatt wycle best may ;³ 774
- And, gentyll Josoff, lett vs goo !
Be the hand the chylde wyll I leyde ;
I trust thebettur for to spedē,
Ande ye,⁴ Josoff, alsoo.
- JOSOFF. Ye dame, lett hym goo before ye and me,⁵
And⁶ be nothyng afayde ! 779
- For the best foteman of hys thre,
In good feyth, dame, thatt ys hee,
Yff he were well asayde. [f. 12] 782
- JESUS. I am full redde with yon to goo
At your bydding in weyle *and* woo,
And to do you serves bothe to,
In hart with all mekenes. 786
- Cum on, my mothur, and dred ye noght ;
And on your journey, ase you oght,
The Fadur of heyvin *that* all hat[h]⁷ wroght,
He kepe you from dystres ! (66) 790
- JOSOFF. Now, thys ys, wyttele sayde *and* wyll !⁸ 791 Joseph speculates upon

'The lad is company enough for me.'

Mary will lead Jesus by the hand,

but Joseph says Jesus is the best walker of the three.

¹ This line in parentheses in S.; in footnotes in H.; as 746 in MS.
² H. changes to wold. ³ H. inserts [rede]. ⁴ So H., S. yo.
⁵ S. ends line with goo and retains hardly after Ye; H. adds [fre]; MS. has in margin as 746: Ye, dame, let hym goo before ye and me. ⁶ H. inserts [Mare]. ⁷ Corr. by S.
⁸ H. changes to wall; line in margin as 746.

the proeocly
of children.

Now, Lord, when I to mynde do call
In vthe when I was werre small,
Many wynturs agone,—
Lord God, *benedicete!*
Yong chyldur now more wyser be,
Nor wase then an olde mon.

797

[*They set out and travel a while.*]

The journey. MARE. Now welcum be owre Lordis sond !
Therefore cum on, gentyll husband,
The sytte ys evyn at owre honde ;
Good company there ma we fynd.

801

JOSOFF. Ey ! ey ! dame, in feyth, I can noo more ;
My leggis byn were, my fete be soore.
That man thatt canot goo before
Nedis myst cum behynd.

805

*There the all goo vp to the aicter and Jesus before. The
sing an antem.*

Now, Mare, my wyff, cum hethur to me !
(Now, Mare, harke what I shall say !)¹
All thyng ys done use yt schuld be
And serves song full sollamle

Joseph
praises the
service.

For this owre festefawll dey.

810

MARE. Now, huseband, then lett vs iij (67)
Make the hast *that*² ma be
Whom to goo with cumpane
To bryng vs on the wey !

814

Luke ii. 43-51.

*There the goo done into the for payond and Jesus stelydth
away.*

They rejoice
in the solemn
sights and
that Jesus
has seen
them.

JOSOFF. Mare, my spretis be ravisschid eleyne,
And clerely east owt off all woo
With these solam syghtys thatt we haue seyne
In yondur tempull *that* we cam froo.

818

MARE. Now, serten, Josoff, you wold not wene [1-12]
Whatt myrthe I make without³ woo,
Thatt my chylde with his hathe bene
And those solam syghtis seyne alsoo.

822

¹ The line is entirely omitted in H.; in maria as 746.

² H. inserts [made].

H. writes without[en].

JOSOFF. Then whomwarde,¹ Mare, lett vs goo²
 Whyle thatt we haue the lyght off *the day* ;
 For you haue eyuer lovid cumpany,
 For yt dothe schorttun well youre wey.

Joseph
speaks of
company on
the way.

826

Yett in good owre we ma bothe sey,
 For othur did we neyuer fynde.

MARE. Alas ! Josoff, and well-away !
 Now haue we lefte owre chyld behynd.

Mary misses
Jesus.

(68) 830

JOSOFF. Whatt ! Mare, I sey amend thy chere !
 Pardy ! dame, he dothe but as othur done ;
 Chyldur togedur woll draw nere,
 He woll I warrand ouertake vs sone.

'He will
overtake us
soon.'

834

MARE. Ouertake vs sone ? quotha nay ! serthes na !
 Whatt nede you me soche talis to tell ?

He ys gon sum othur wey,
 Or serthen, Josoff, he ys not well.

838

JOSOFF. Dame, he ys nott far awey.
 From vs no man wyll hym wyle.

MARE. Hyt helpyth not, Josoff, soche wordis to sey ;
 My chylde ys gone, alas the whyle !

She is inconsolable.

842

JOSOFF. We schall haue [hym],³ dame, or hit be longe,
 Yff we serche well yondur sytte ;
 Sum chyldur there he ys amonge,
 Or elis surely whomwarde ys he.

MARE. Off sorro now schal be my songe,
 My chylde ageyne tyll I ma see.

(69) 848

JOSOFF. Dame, of his welfare I wold be glade,
 And of the othur I wolde be woo ;
 Therefore, Mare, no more be sade,
 But agene to the sytte lett vs goo.

They will
return to the
city.

852

MARE.⁴ Make hast, Josoff, thatt we were there ;
 For had I neuer more lust thereto.
 Bake agane lett vs reypeyre ;
 For thatt ys best for vs to do.

856

Here Mare and Josoff goth downe into the tempull-warde. [f. 13]

¹ S. homwarde.

² H. substitutes the original word [hye].

³ Supplied by S.

⁴ So H., S. JOSOFF, marq. in MS.

A doctor
holds forth
upon the
penalties of
the law.

I. DOCTOR. Now, lordyngis, lystun to me a whyle,
Wyche hathe the lawis vndur honde,
And thatt no man fawll in soche perell
Agenst any artyecull for to stand ;
For the comen statute of this lande
Woll that all soche personys schulde be tane
And in the face of¹ peple oopenly slayne. 863

They are
holding dis-
putations.

II. DOCTOR. E ! and the othur wholle decryis ageyne,
Wyche vnto Moyses wonly wasse sent
In tabulis of ston only to reymayne
Vndur an hy and streyte cunmandement,
Wyche at thys tyme we thynke convenient (70)
There-apon to holde dyssepyssions² here
Be polatike syence of clarge clere. 870

Let every
one attend;
for they are
doctors of
high degree.

III. DOCTOR. Wherefore, all peple, now draw nere
And in this place gewe your atendence.
How ye schuld lyve, here ma you lere
Acordyng vnto your aleygence ;
For yt ys well knone vnto thys presencee
Thatt doctoris we ar *and* of hy degré,
And haue the lawis in custode. 877

The law of
Moses.

I. DOCTOR. Ley forth youre reysonis ; now lett me see
How lawe³ of leygence ought to be lade,
Wyche of the Ebruyis subseribyd be
With othur of Moyses thatt now ys lade.
To contend herein I wold be glade
Amonge the peple here manefestly,
And the truthe expownd⁴ to them oopinly. 884

[*Jesus comes in.*]

¹ Peace be
among this
company !

² Run away !

IESUS. Lordis, moche lowe with you be lent,
And pes be amonge this company !

III. DOCTOR. Sun, awe I wold thow went,
For othur haft⁵ in hand haue we. 888

¹ H. inserts [the].

² H. has dyssepu[ta]ssions : similarly below. ³ H. has lawe[s].

⁴ S. expoundid, H. emends [were] expoundid.

⁵ So H., S. and MS. hast.

- ii. DOCTOR. Chylde, who-soo-eyuer the hyddur
sent, (71) ‘We cannot
be bothering
with chil-
dren.’
- The were not wyse thus warne I the ;
For we haue othur talis to tent,
Then with chyldur bordyng to bee. 892
- i. DOCTOR. Good sun, thow art to yonge to larne
The hy mystere of Mosees law ; ‘Thou art too
young to
learn Moses’
law.’
Thy reysun canot yt deserne,
For thy wytt ys¹ not worthe a strawe ;
And no marvell though thow schuldlist be rawe,
In soche hy poyntis for to be reysonyng
For of age art thou a vere yonglyng. [f. 13 a] 899
- IESUS. E ! Surs, whatt-soo-eyuer to me you sey,
Me nedith not of you to lerne nothyng. 901 He does not
need to learn
of them;
- ii. DOCTOR. This besse bweye² of his tong
All secretts surely he thynkith he knois.
- iii. DOCTOR. Nay, serten, sun, thow art to yonge
Be clarge clere to kno owre lawis. 905
- IESUS. Ye doctoris all, thatt be present,
Suffycce and myse no more off me ; (72) he knows
their law
already.
For off your lawis the wholl intent,
No-thyng theroff ys hyde froo me ;
For in those placis haue I be
Where all owre lawis furst were wroght.
- i. DOCTOR.³ Cum, sett the here and we schall
see ! They invite
him to sit
among them.
- For sarten, sun, soo semys yt noght. 913
- There the Doctoris setteth Cryst among them.*
- Now were yt nott a wondurs thyng,
Thys chylde owre reysuns that he schuld reyche ?
And yett he seyth he hath a felyng
Owre lawis truly for to teyche. 917
- IESUS. Suris,⁴ the whoole goste in me hath lyght,
Thatt my powar ys to preyche ;
And of the Godhed most of myght
Most perfettly here ma I teyche. 921

¹ S. wyttyss, H. inserts [ar].² H. inserts [proud].³ H. [Doctor II.], S. [Doctors].⁴ S. Syris.

*Whence
came this
child?

III. DOCTOR. Whense cam thys chylde, I marvell
soore,

Thatt speykth to vs this mystecawly !

I ESUS. Surs, I wasse all you before
And aftur you agen schal be.

925

The first
doctor re-
members the
prophecy
about babies
and suck-
lings.
Ps. viii. 2.

I. DOCTOR.¹ Surs, ys nott this a wondurs thyng, (73)
And also a moche more mervell !

How-be-yt, surely, in his workyng,

The actis thereof ma follo right well ;

For ase Dauith in his salme dothe tell,

Be chyldur yong, seyng of them,

Ere ore infarum² et lactancium perfecisti laudem. 932

Of chyldurs mothys, ye kno right well,

God hath performyde³ loving ;

But of such on hard I nener tell,

He beyng but soo yong a thyng.

[6.14] 936

Yet Jesus
had spoken
too freely;

Yett, sun, sum-whatt thou schuldest haue let

In this place here to speyke so large ;

Where nobull doctors togeddur are met,

There chyldurs wordis ar at no charge.

940

he cannot
know their
law.

For sure, yff thou woldist nener so fayne,

Labur thi wyttis to lerne owre lawe ;

Yett art thou nodur of myght nor mayne

To persevye thatt ase a clark ma knoe.

944

Jesus will
not debar the
truth
by silence.

I ESUS. My wordis in noo wyse wole I reyfrayne,

The trawthe thereby for to debarre ;

I woll them prove beth platt and playne

Be youre one lawis, and nener arre.

948

Astonish-
ment.

II. DOCTOR. Mastur[s]¹ all, whatt ma this meyne !

I wondur soore how this can be ;

Soo yong a chylde haue I nott seyne

With clarkis to talke soo conyngle.

952

III. DOCTOR. Ase wyde in wor[l]de asse eyuer I went,

Saw I neyuer non soche before ;

But I troo amonst vs he be sent

To be the salter of owre sore.

956

¹ Later hand puts ii].

² H. inserts [him].

² M.S. infanciom.

³ Corr. by S.

IESUS. Suris, I woll prove be actoris evedent
 Har mystereis *than eyuer* you red or saw.

I. DOCTOR. Sey, sun, wyche wasse the furst com-
 mandement
 Thatt wasse subscribyd in Moses lawe ?

'Which is
the first com-
mandment?'

960

IESUS. Sythe all you masturs togethur be sett
 And youre bokys here leyde on breyde,
Ley forthe youre reysunis and do nott lett
 How right thatt ye can rede.

964

II. DOCTOR. I rede this in¹ the furst byddynge,
 Wyche Moses dyd rede² vs vntill,
Furst honor God aboue all thyng
 With all thy hارت and all thy wyll,
And asse thy-self love thy neybur
 And in noo wyse to do hym yll.

'Honour God
and love thy
neighbour as
thyself.'

(75)

970

IESUS. Ye nede noo nodur bokis to bryng ;
 But these to pwyntis for to insev,
In whome the whole afecte³ doth hyng
 Of all owre⁴ lawis bothe olde *and* new.

974

III. DOCTOR. Syth he these to, son, hath the schoide,
 Tell me the othur, chylde, I the pra.

IESUS. The thryd beddith the, in any wey, [f. 11 a]
Thatt of thy labur thou schuldyst reste,
 And truly kepe thy Sabet day,
Thy-selfe, *thi serwande*, *and* thy best.

Jesus recites
the other
command-
ments.

980

The forthe bydithe *the* do thy best⁵
 Thy fathur *and* mothur for to honowre ;
And when *ther* goodis are deerest,
 With all thy myght thou schuldist them succure. 984

The fyfte commandythe for any reygur
 Man nor woman *that thou schuldist* kyll.
To fle adyltre ys anothure,⁶
 And all thatt towchis any yll.

988

¹ H. changes to is. ² H. changes to teche. ³ H. has ef[fecte].

⁴ H. has [y]owre. ⁵ H. has [The fourthe beddith, the alderbest].

⁶ S. another.

- The vijth seyis thou schuldyst nott steyle
 Thy neyburis goodis, more nor les.
 The viijth forbyddyth the to cownsayle
 Or to bare any fawls wyttines. (76) 992
- The ixth forbyddyth othys grett,
 In any wise thou schuldist nott sweyre.
 The last wold thou schuldist no[t]¹ covett
 Thy neyburis goodis, hym to apere;² 996
 And this Mosees, amonge vs here,³
 Hathe declarid amonge all men,
 Aftur scripture that we schulde lere,⁴
 How to kepe these commandementis X. 1000
- The doctors express their surprise.
- i. DOCTOR. Beholde, owre lawis how he dothe expownde,
 Thatt never larny[d]⁵ on boke to rede !
 Then all we, he ys moche more profownde
 In all trawthis, yff we take hede. 1004
- ii. DOCTOR. Brother, lett hym goo his weyis ;
 For yff this abrode were knone perfettly,
 The peple wolde geve him more prese
 Then we⁶ docturs for all owre elarge. 1008
- iii. DOCTOR. Ye fryndis bothe, syth yt is soo,
 He knois no⁷ farthur of owre lore ;
 But asse he cum soo let hym goo,
 For with vs he schall medyll no more. 1012
- There cumyth Josoff and Mare sekyng the chylde and Mare seyth :*
- MARY in great gryd⁸ ; she has spent three days in the search for Jesus.
- MARE. A ! dere Josoff, whatt ys youre redde ?
 Of my grett dolor noo bote ma be ; (77)
 My hart ys heyve as any leyd,
 My chylde ageyne tyll I ma see. [f. 15] 1016
- We haue hym soght in many a stede,
 Up and downe these deyis iij ;
 And wheythur that he be quyke or ded,
 I do not kno thatt ; woo ys mee ! 1020

¹ Corr. by H. ² H. changes to impere. ³ S. omits two half lines : amonge all men, / Aftur scripture. ⁴ H. changes to ken.
⁵ So H. ⁶ H. writes us. ⁷ H. changes to mo.

JOSOFF. In sorro wasse there neyuer man more,
But mornynge ma nott ytt amend ;
Mare, wyff, lett vs therefore
Take the grace that God woll send.

Joseph
thinks Jesus
may be about
the temp.e.

1024

Yff chyldurs cumpany he hane eoght,
Abowt yondur tempull he ys full iight.
[They turn toward the temple.]

MARE. A ! Josoff, I see that I haue soght !
In this worlde wasse neuer soche a syght. 1028
See, husebond, where he sytthy aloft
Amonge yondur masturs soo moche off myght.
JOSOFF. Now blessid be hym¹ thatth hethur vs
broght,
For now in hart I am full lyght ! 1032

Mary sees
Jesus.

MARE. Josoff, ye kno the ordur well,
Goo ye *and* feyche youre chylde *and* myne.
Now I see hym owt of all peryll, (78)
Whom he schall *with* vs ageyne.² 1036
JOSOFF. Ey ! Mare, wyff, ye kno ryght well,
Asse I haue tolde you many a tyme,
With men of myght durst I neyuer mell.
Loo ! dame, how the sytt in there furis fyn ! 1040

'Go and fetch
our child !'

Joseph dares
not appear
before the
doctors.

MARE. To them youre arand for to sey,
Therein, Josoff, *ther* ys no perell ;
The haue reygardid you alwey
Because of age, this wott I well. 1044
JOSOFF. To them, wyff, whatt schulde I sey ?
In Feythe, I do nott knoo full wele.
Surely, I schall be schamyde to-dey ;
For I cane nothur croke³ nor knele. 1048

MARE. Then goo we theddur bothe to
To them *that* sytt soo worthe in wede ;
Yff ye woll not the arrande doo,
No reymedy but I myst nede. 1052

She goes
with him.

¹ H. changes to he. ² H. substitutes go hyne.
³ S. stroke, corr. emend. by H.

- JOSOFF. E! dame, goo tell them *thi* tde furst ;
 For lyke thou art to do thatt dede. (79)
- I wold tell myne and I durst,
 [I come be-hynde] also God me spede.¹ 1056
- [They go up toward the altar.]
- MARY. A! Iesus, Iesus, my sun soo swete, [1. 15a]
 Thy gooyng froo me soo suddenly
 Hathe cawsid vs bothe for to wepe
 With byttur teyris abundantly. 1060
- Thyn olde fathur here and I
 For thy sake, sun, hathe lykyd full yll.
 Owre yis the were but seldom dry,
 But now thatt we ar cum the tyll.
- IESUS. Modur, why did you seek me soo? 1065
 Hyt hathe byn oft seyde vnto you,²
 My Fathurs wyll I myst fullfyll
 In eyuere³ pwynt, for well or woo.⁴ 1068
- MARY. Sun, these talis thatt you me tell
 Ase yet I canot vndurstand ;
 But my hart, this kno I well,
 Ys were glade I haue the fonde. 1072
- DOCTOR. Now truly, dame, no mervell ys
 Thogh thou in hart were full woo
 To lose soche a chylde asse this. (80)
- How long, wyll, hathe he byn thee fro? 1076
- MARY. Syr, yt ys now these dayis iij,
 Syth that he departid furst fro me ;
 I am full [glade]⁵ here hym to see
 Alyve without⁶ woo. 1080
- IESUS. Now farewell, masturs of myght and mayne !
 For with my modur now must I nede
 For to reycomford byr ageyne,
 Wyche soo longe for me hath levid in drede. 1084

Mary reproaches Jesus.

He must fulfill his Father's will.

She does not understand, but she is very glad to have found him.

Jesus bids farewell to the doctors.

¹ Bracketed words supplied from Y. 248; following this line in MS. is a line erased and illegible: My place . . . this tyme . . . behynde.

² H. writes you untill. ³ Contraction for er.

⁴ H. rearranges according to Y and T: My fathurs wyll for well or woo / In eyuer(y) pwynt I myst fullfyll.
Care, by S. ⁵ H. writes without[en].

- I. DOCTOR. Now thatt Lorde of lordis be thy spedē,
Where-eyuer thou goo in any quost!¹ They invite
him to stay.
But yff thou wolt tarre, thou schalt² not nede
Any more to put thy fryndis to cost.³ 1088
- III. DOCTOR. How seylist thou, fathur, for thy
goo[d]⁴ wyll,
Wolt thou grant thi help thyre-tyll, [f. 16]
Awey thatt he do not goo? 1091
- JOSOFF. Noo, Sir, in good feyth, *that I nyll,*
Nor neyuer forgoo hym be my wyll,
Nodur for frynde nor foo. (81) 1094 Joseph and
Mary object.
- A long whyle we have hym myst,
And gone he wasse, or thatt I wyst;
But hade I hym wonis be the fyst,
He schall noo more doo so! 1098
- MARE. Now, lordyngis, of your curtesse,
Do⁵ ye nott wyll my chylde fro me;
For with my wyll yt schall nott be,
Whyle thatt owre lyvis last. 1102
- I. DOCTOR. Then yt is noo bote for to intreyte,
Thy chylde I see I canot gete;
I tro yt be but wast to speyke,
Thatt tyme I thynke ys past. 1106 More fare-
wells.
- IESUS. Now lordyngis all, with youre lysence,
Good tyme yt ys thatt we were hence;
I thanke [you]⁶ of youre hy sapence
Thatt I *with* you haue hade. 1110
- II. DOCTOR. Now, sun, when-eyuer thou cumyst *this*
wey, Invitation to
come again.
Be bold of hus, I the praye.⁷
Yff thou to age lyve may,
Thy fryndis ma be full glade. 1114
- MARE. Now farewell, lordis of hy degré! (82)
I take my leyve at you all three;
Thatt Lorde thatt ys in Trenete,
He kepe you all from care! 1118

¹ H. alters to chest. ² So H., S. schult; MS. vowel illegible.³ H. alters to quest. ⁴ Corr. by S. ⁵ So H., S. De.⁶ Supplied by S. ⁷ Contraction for ra.

JOSOFF. And for the fyndyng of this oure sun,¹

 In heyyvnis blysse thatt we² ma wone,³
 And geve you well to fare. 1121

The weather
is fair and
they depart
for Nazareth,

Now, cum on, Mare, with myrre chere,
 And brynge youre chyld with you here ;
 At Nazarethe now I wold wee weyre.
 MARE. Sir, in good tyme wee schall cum there ;
 The wey *and* weddur *and* all ys feyre,

Whereoff am I right fayne. 1127

JOSOFFE. In this place whyle we ar here, [f. 16a]
 Loke thatt we haue all owre geref
 Thatt we cum nott agayne. 1130

MARE. Josoffe, husebonde, we myse nothing ;⁴
 But at youre wyll lett vs be gooyng
 Asse fast ase eyuer we can. 1133

first taking
leave of the
company.

Ande now att all this cumpany,
 My leyve I take *and that* full humbly ; (83)
 Vnto thatt Lorde most myghty
 Now I betake you eyuere mon. 1137

JOSOFFE. Now farewell, my fryndis all !
 For I myst goo whatt-eyuer befall ;
 Nedis myst *that* nedis schall,
 Be me here may you kno. 1141
 A ! thatt all you ma vse thatt weyis,
 At all tymis youre wyyis to pleyse ;
 Then schall you awoide moehe dysees.
 God grant thatt you ma do soo ! 1145

[They go out.]

The doctors
comment

I. DOCTOR. Now, ye lordis thatt hathe the lawis to
 leyde,
 Marke well the wordis thatt hathe byn seyde
 Be yondur chylde of wysedome grett, 1148

¹ A line seems here to be omitted. ² H. changes to ye.

³ H. supposes the line omitted here.

⁴ H. supposes that a line is here omitted.

Wyeche at this tyme amouge vs here
 Declarid owre lawis be elarge clere,
 Wyeche be his actis dothe apere,

upon the
wisdom of
the Child.

Thatt of God he ys eyleete !

1152

II. DOCTOR. Now surely yt can no nothur be,
 For he ys nott levyng *that eyuer* see
 Soch hy knoleye of exselence

In soo tendur vthe ;

1156

For in owre moste hyist dysspcionis,¹

To them he gawe tru solyssionys,

(84)

And also made exposysionis

Acordyng to the truthe.

1160

III. DOCTOR. Ys not thys a wondurs case,
 Thatt *this* yonge chylde soche knolege hase ?
 Now surely he hath asposschall² grace,

Soo hy dowlis desernyng ;

1164

Thatt we wyche nobull docturs be,

And gradudis gret of old³ antequete,

And⁴ now on this place with yonge⁵ infance

[f. 17]

Ageyne ar sett to larnyng.

1168

I. DOCTOR. Now, bredur⁶ bothe, be my conseil

They set the
mighty mat-
ters aside
until another
time;

These myghte matters you sett on syde,

And in avoidyng of more perell

Thatt here-apon myght betyde ;

Therefore lett vs no lengur abyde

In these eawsis for to contende,

For this dey ys almost at an yende.

1175

II. DOCTOR. Now, brethur bothe, syth yt ys soo,

Ase vere nature dothe me compell,

Here my trowthe I plyght you to

In hart for eyuer with you to dwell.

1179

III. DOCTOR. Now, masturs all, be won assent, (85)

All owre matters reyjurnyd be,

Tyll thatt a dey of argument

¹ H. writes dyssp[ta]cionis. ² H. writes a spesschall.

³ H. omits old.

⁴ H. omits And.

⁵ H. omits yonge.

⁶ S. brodur.

the common-
alty are
invited to be
present then.

Ma be apwyntyd indyfferentle ;
Where all¹ you,² the comenalte,
You ma departe on this condyssion,
Thatt ye atende at the next monyssion.

1186

I. DOCTOR. Now, fryndis, tochynge owre festefall dey,
Ys there ought els *that I ma sey* ?

II. DOCTOR. No more now, bute evyn awey,
For the nyght drawis fast apon.

1190

III. DOCTOR. And of youre cumpny I wold you *pra.*
And here I take my leve at eyuere mon.

1192

Tys matter nevly translate be Robert Croo in the
vere of oure Lord God M^lV^cXXXIII^{jte}, then beyng meyre
Mastur Palmar, beddar; and Rychard Smythe an[el]³
[Herre]⁴ Pyxley masturs of the Weywars; thys boke
yendide the seyond day of Marche in⁵ yere above seyde.

[SONG I.]⁶

[f. 17a]

Thomas Mawdycke. (86)

Rejoyce, rejoice, all that here be !

The Angell these tythyng[s]³ hath browght,
That Simion, before he dye,

Shalle se the Lorde which all hathe wrought ;

4

Wherfore now let vs all prepare

Owre temple that yn order be !

For he hathe put away owre care,

The Seconde Persone in Trinitye.

8

Rychard.

[SONG II.]⁷

Beholde, now⁸ hit ys come to pase,

That manye yeres before was tolde,

How *that* Christ, owre ryght Messyas,

By Jwdas scholle be bowght and soldē !

4

¹ H. transposes all *of* *you*.

² H. inserts [eeche] and ends sentence with this line. ³ So H.

⁴ Supplied by S. ⁵ H. inserts [the]. ⁶ In late hand.

⁷ In contemporaneous hand, but unlike MS. ⁸ S. how.

For owre offence he man became,
His fathers wrathe to pacyfye,
And after, mekely as a lamb,
Vpon the crose there dyd he dye. 8

O Lorde! as *thou* hast bowght vs¹ all,
And suffryd at Mownt Callverye,
Recownfort vs¹ bothe gret *and* small,
That yn thy trewth we lyve *and* dye! 12

James Hewyt.

¹ *Contraction for us.*

Appendix J.

Extracts from the Coventry Lett Book.¹

1424 (Oct. 25). Wevers . . . Item. Arbitrati sunt et ordinaverunt quod dicti journeymen et eorum quilibet solvet dictis magistris annuatim in futuro quatror denarios ad opus de le pagent eorundem, et quod ipsi le journeymen habeant cum magistris suis potacionem sive collectionem [sicut] antea consuerunt, etc. —f. 27.

1427-8 (Conv. St. Paul). Hit is to hane in mynde that at a lete holden atte fest seynt Mich. the yer off kyng Herre the sixt the vij the smythes of Coventre put up a bille foloweng in thes wordes: To you full wurshipfull meir, recordour, bayles, and to 10 all your discrete counsell shewen to you the craft of smythes how thei were discharged of the cotelers pachand be a lete in the tyme of John Gote their meire, and quytances made be-twene the forseid craftes eder to oder, lik as hit is well knownen and redy for to shewe, and nowe late Giles Allesley in his office of meyralte preyed 15 the forseid craft of Smythes to tak the governaunce of the seid pachand as for his tyme and no forther. And the seid craft did hit wilfully to his plesaunce for the whiche cause the forseid pachand is yete put to the forseid craft, and thei han no maner of dute to tak hit to hem; wyche thei beseche that ye of your grete 20 goodnes discharge the forseid craft of smythes of the pachand atte reuerence of God and of truthe, and orden hit elles where ye ben better avised be your good discretion.

The whiche bill² be the avise of all the wurthy of the seid lete and all oder upon the same lete beeng was onsuered and endo[r]sed 25 in this wise: Hit is ordyned that the smythes shall³ occupie the seid pachand forthe eny yere upon the Payne of xli to be payd at eny defaute to the use of the chambur.—f. 45 b.

1434 (E.). The orden that the saddelers and the peyntours of the city of Coventre be fro this tyme forward contrebetary unto 30 the paiont of the cardemakers; and that they paye as the cardes-

¹ *A Calendar of Books, Charters, etc., in the Muniument-room of St. Mary's Hall, Coventry, J. C. Jeaffreson. Coventry, 1896.* A 3. *Lett Books (a) 8 Hen. V.—1 and 2 Philip and Mary.* Most of the following extracts are given or referred to in Sharp's Dissertation, pp. 4, 8-11, 43-5. Insigificant variations from Sharp's text have not been noted. (E.) Easter Lett. (M.) Micha Lett. (Lett.)

² MS. b.ii.1.

³ MS. b.ii.1.

makers don yerly upon the peyne of C s to be payd to the use
of the chamburlens.—f. 88 b.

1435 (M.). Thei will that the carpynters be associate unto the
tilers and pynners to maynten her pagent and her lyvery that now
5 is; and that the maior call the substance of the crafte of carpynters
and sett hem to-gether as one felawshipe.—f. 82 b.

1441 (E.). Ordinatum est quo Robertus Greene et omnes alii
qui ludunt in festo Corporis Xpisti bene et suficienter ludant, ita
quod nulla impedicio fiat in aliquo ioco sub pena xx s cuiuslibet
10 deficientis ad usus muros levanda per majorem et camararios,
etc.—f. 102 b.

1443-4 (C.S.P.). For-alsomoche as the crafte of cardemakers,
sadelers, masons, and peyntours of the cite of Coventre be long
tyme y-past haue byn as oone fellawship in beryng costys charges
15 and all other dueties of old tyme to ther pagent and to the said
felauship longyng. And now late that is to say in the tyme of
Ric. Braytoft maior of the said cite, the said felauship for certen
causes among hem movyd wer lyke to departe and to breke the
20 felauship wherfor certen persons of¹ the said craftes, shewyng to the
maior the causes of ther grevance, besought hym in this matter to
sett due remedye. And so by goodly leysur the maior, callyng
a-fore hym and his counsell all the said hoole felauship, rehersid
unto them the grevous complayntes that wern made to hym by
eerten persons of the said felauship. The for-namyd felauship
25 willyng to be ruled compromytted hem to abyde the rule and
ordynaunce of the meyr and his counell. And so by advyse of the
said meyr and his counell, hit is ordeynyd that the said iij craftes
shalbe oone felauship beryng costes, charges, and all other dueties
to her pagent and to ther felauship longyng. And that thei shall
30 yerely chose new masturs a-pon saynt Thomas day in Xpmas weke
in the forme and maner folowynge: That is to say, ther shalbe of
every of the said craftys iij men in a place consuette within the
said cite; and ther in in the fest of Saynt Thomas thai shall chose
of every of the said iij craftes oone master for the yer folowynge.
35 And if so be that any of the said craftes a moneth afore the said fest
be reasonable cause unfayned may excuse hym that thei may not
be at that eleccion of the masturs at the said feste. That then the
crafte or the craftes that may nott be ther shall bryng in iij menys
names of the crafte that may not be ther at the eleccion and what-
40 soever the iij personnes with other that shalbe a-pon the eleccion
doo, thei that ben awey to agre thereto, and also sone as the
masturs be chosen that same day or thei departe the new masturs
so chosen shall take that consuett othe. And allso every person of
the said craftys shall pay yerely to the masturs xijd and all other
45 dueties, customes, and lauffull charges that long to the pagent and
to the said felauship and all money that shalbe reryd [b] for

¹ MS. cf. of.

makyng of new brethren or els in other wais to the craftes renued,
as hit is gadred hit shalbe put in a comen box ther to be kepte to
the use of the said felauship and to the wurship of this cite.
Allso every mastur of the seid iiiij craftes shall haue due correec-
cion of his own crafte of all the priue poynts that long to his
crafte, without medalynge or entermettyng of any vther craftys.
Allso that ther shall no man of the said iiiij craftes play in no pagent
on Corpus Xpi. day save onely in the pagent of his own crafte,
without he have lyceence of the maior that shalbe for the yer. All-
so that every man that hath any money of forfeitts that have byn
made or els money for makyng of bredren afore this tyme in the
said craftes that hit be brought in be-twen this and the fest of All
Saynts next comyng, and that to the maior. And also that all
the masturs of the said felauship that have not accompted a-fore
this tyme that they mak ther acompte be-twene this and the fest
of All Saynts next comyng and all the arereage, if any be, that
hit be brought in the same day and delyveryd unto the comen
box. And allso that all masturs that now byn and all the
masturs of the said felauship that shalbe herafter yerle, shall
make ther acompte, every mastur for his tyme at the fest of 20
Estur. Provdyded allwey that the crafte of masons, ne none of
hem, shall not be charged to com to noo buryeng, wedlyng, ne
offryng of the said crafts on workedais. And who of the said
felliship disobeith this ordynaunce, or forefetthyth in any of them,
shall pay at every forfeitt x li to the maior of the cite of Coventre,
that tyme beyng withouten any gracie.

Nomina consilij maioris in hoc casu : (*list*).—f. 109 *a* and *b*.

1457. (*The king came to Coventry on*) Fryday the xj of
Fevvere the yere reynyng of kyng Herry the sixt the xxxvth. . . .
The quene (*margin*). On Corpus Xpisti yeven at nyght then 30
next suyng came the quene (*Margaret*) from Kelyngworth to
Coventre; at which tyme she wold not be met, but came prively
to se the play there on the morowe; and she sygh then alle the
pagentes pleyde save domes-day, which myght not be pleyde for
lak of day. And she was loged at Richard Wodes the grocer, 35
where Ric. Sharp some-tyme dwelled; and there all the pleys
were furst pleyde. At which tyme the meyre and his brethren
sende unto her a present which was siche as here suyth: That is
to wit, eee paynemaynes, a pipe of rede wyne, a dosyn capons of
hant gree, a dosyn of grete fat pykes, a grete panyer full of pes- 40
codes and another panyer full of pipyns and orynges and ij
cofyns of conufetys and a pot of grene gynger. And there were
with her then these lordes and ladyes that here folowen: That is
to say, the duke of Bulkyngham and my Lady his wyff and all
ther childern, the lord Revers and my lady hys wyf, the lady of 45
Shrovesbery the elder, and the lady of Shrovesbery the younger,
with other mony moor lordes and ladyes. And the Friday then
next suyng she remeved to Colshull to her mete and so to Ecusale

to the prynce; at which tyme the seid meire and his brethern with right a good feliship of the seid cite, which plesid her highnes right well, brought her to the utmost syde of theyre fraanchise where hit plesyd her to gyff them grete thank bothe for theyre 5 present and theyre gentyll attendaunce.—f. 173 b.

1460 (E.). Also hit is ordeyned that every craft that hath pagant to pley in, that the pagant be made redy and brought furth to pley, uppon the peyn of C s to be reased of iiiij maisters of the crafts that so offend.—f. 182.

10 1474 (E.). Hit is ordened at this present leete that every crafte with-in this cite com with their pageaunts accordyng as hit haith byn of olde tyme, and to com with their processions and ridyngs also, when the byn required by the meir for the worship of this cite [upon the] peyne of xli. at every defalte.—f. 227 b.

15 1493 (Apr.). Also hit was ordeyned at this present leete that the tallowe chaundelers shuld be unyed unto the craft of smythes, accordyng as hit hath be ordeyned be leete aforetyme, which they nowe conferme upon the peyn of every singler persone of the seid tallowe chaundelers that refuse this order nowe confermed to 20 lese C s to this city, and his body to prison till he so will do.—f. 270 b.

1493 (Oct.). It. They ordeyned at this leete that the chaundelers shuld pay *yerely* to the smythes ijs towards their paient.—f. 271.

25 1494 (Apr.). Also hit is ordeyned, as hath be ordeyned and enacted be dyvers letes in tymes past, that the chaundelers and cooks of this cite shall be contributory to the smythes of this cite and to pay *yerely* towards the charge of ther preste and pageant, every chaundeler and cooke ijs; every man faylyng of such payement 30 to lese at every tyme xls and to have enprisonment till he paye the seid ijs with the arrerages in that partie, if eny be, and the seid peyed; the mair for the tyme beyng to haue a noble thereof, and the craft of smythes another noble, and iiiij nobles to the wardeyns of the cite to the use of the cite. Provided that no 35 such persone which their wyfe occupie making and sellyng of candell be constrainyd to be master or keper with the smythes in no wyse.—f. 272 b.

1494 (Apr.). For-asmoche as the mynte and amynte of all citees and comenaltees is principally atteyned and contynued be due 40 ministracion of justice and pollytyk guydlyng of the same; forseyng that no persone be apprised nor put to farther charge than he convenyntly may bere and that every persone withoute favor be contributory after his substance and facultees that he useth to every charge had and growyng for the welth and worship of the 45 hole city; and whereso it is in this cite of Coventre that divers charges have be continued tyme oute of mynde for the worship of the same, as pagants and such other, whech have be born be dyvers crafts whech crafts at the begynnyng of such charges were

more welthy, rieh, and moo in nombre then nowe be, as openly appereth; for whech cause they nowe be not of power to continue the seid charges without relief and comfort be shewed to them in that partie; and inasmoch as there be dyvers crafts in this cite that be not charged with like charges; as dyers, skynnners, fysshmongers, cappers, corvisers, bochers, and dyvers other. Therfor hit is ordeyned be this present lete that the mayre and viij of his counciell have auctorite to call all the seid crafts and other that be not charged for the seid charges and them to adioyn to such crafts as be ouercharged with the forseid pagants uppon peynes be 10 hym and his seid counciell to be sette. And if eny persone refuse such unyon and contribucions, or such resonable measne to be taken be the discrecion of the seid mayre and his counciell, such persone so refusing to forfeit and paye such peyn in that partie so to be sette be the seid mayre and his counciell. And that such 15 resonable measne in the premisses so to be taken be the seid mayre and his counciell to be of like force and effect as yf it had be made at the present lete.—f. 273.

1494 (M.). Where hit was ordeyned at the laste lete that such crafts that were not contributory to the crafts as bere *yerely* 20 charge in this cite to the worship of the same shuld be unye and adioyned to the crafts so charged be the discrecion of the maire and his counciell, which ordenaunce hath not be put in execucion caused be dyvers self-willed persones whech be their willes wold obbeye no other rule ne ordre but after their owne 25 willes grounded without reason, which may not be suffred yf this cite shulde prosper and contynue in welth. Hit is therfore ordeyned at this present lete that all maner crafts and persones occupying eny crafte within this cite not beyng charged to eny *yerely* charge that is had and made in this cite for the worship 30 of the same, as paints and such other, that they, betwixt this and the fest of Seynt Martyn next comyng, of their toward-loyyng disposicion applye them-self to joyn and unye themself or to be contributory to other craft that is charged, as is aforseid, in relief of their charge; which their so doyng shall principally please 35 God and contynue the gode name and fame that this cite hath had in tymes past. And that every craft and persone that woll not of their goode willes be the seid fest applye them to such unyon as is aforercherched, that then such persone and crafte that refusyng obbeye, stand, and performe such order and direccion of the 40 maire and his counciell in that partie to be ordred and made, uppon the peyn of every persone and craft that disobeith to lose at the first refusell C s, at the ij^{de} x li, and at the ij^{de} xx mare.—f. 273 b.

1494 (M.). Also it is ordeyned, at the same lete, at the 45 request of the inhabitaunts dwellyng in Gosseford strete, that the pageants *yerely* frohensfurth be sette and stande at the place there of olde tyme used and lymyt appoynted, uppon payn of

every craft that doth to the contrary to lese at every defalt vjs viij d to the use of the cite, to be levyed and paide.—f. 273 b.

- 1494-5 (Jan. 12). Memorandum. That the feliship and mysterye of bochers in Coventre, remembryng the ordenaunce lately made be auctorite of lete for contribucion to be had and made be such crafts as be not charged to such ordinary charges and costs as be *yerely* made and borene for the worship of this cite, callyng also to theyr mynde the olde acqueyntaunce and amyte that of 10 long tyme hath be and contynued, be measne of entercours and of bying and sellyng, betwixt them and the feliship of whittawers, whech be overcharged to the charges above rehersed; and for their relief in the premisses, at Coventre aforesaid the xijth day of 15 Januare the xth yere of the reign of our soveraign lord king Henre vijth in the presence of Robt. Grene then beyng maire, were agreeable and ther graunted to bere and pay *yerely* frohensfurth to the said feliship of whittawers towards the *yerely* charge of their paiant as long as they there shalbe charged with the said paiant xvjs viij d be the hands of the keper and maisters of the 20 seid feliship of bochers to be paide to the kepers and masters of the seid feliship of whittawers *yerely* iiijs in the vigill of the Holy Trinite withoute ferther delaye, without eny other or ferther charge or besyness be them to be made or doon to the seid feliship of whittawers.—f. 273 b.
- 25 1495 (Apr.). Also hit isordeyned at the peticion and desire of the craft of cardmakers towards their charge that they *yerely* bere in kepyng their pageant that the crafts of skynnrs and barkers shall *yerely* frohensfurth bere and pay to the seid craft of cardmakers xiij [s] iiij d in the forme suyng: That is to sey, the maisters of 30 the crafte of skynnrs and the maisters of the barkers shall *yerely* in the vigill of the Holy Trinite pay unto the maisters of the cardmakers, either of them, vjs viij d, and yf eyther of the seid crafts fayle of payment at that day, they and every singler persone of either of the seid crafts, that payment denying, to lese at every 35 default vjs viij d, and in default of payment, their bodies so forfeityng to be commyte to prison their to remayn unto the tyme they have paide that fyn and over that to fynde suerte that eftsones he shall not defende in that partie.—f. 275.

- 1495 (Apr.). Also hit isordeyned, *etc.*, at the peticion of the 40 crafte of wrights and tylers and pynters that these persones whos names here followen shalbe ioyned and contributory to the crafte of wrights frohensfurth for ever, and to pay and bere *yerely* after their pacion as other wrights doo towards the charge of their pageant, uppon the peyn of every person doyng the contrarie to 45 lese at every defalt vjs viij d, and in defalt of payment of that peyn, their bodies to prison till they have paide hit and over that fynde suertee that he eftsones offendre not in that partie. These be the names: John Okley kerver, Rich. Percy wright, John

Cokkes wright, Nicholas Slough cartwright, John Norton whelewright, and John Knyght whelewright.—f. 275 b.

1495 (Apr.). Also where hit was shewed at this present lete be bill put in be the girdelers that the crafte of cappers and fullers of their goode will were agreeable to paye in the fest of the vigill of the Holy Trinite to the masters of the crafte of girdelers *yerely* xij s. iiiij d towards the charge of their preste and pageant *etc.* Hit was ordeyned and stablished be auctorite of this present lete that that agreement and acorde shuld stande stable and to be performed & kept for frohensfurth for ever, with more that yf payement *yerely* be not made in this seid vigill then every person that denyeth such payement to lese at every defalt vj s. viij d with imprisonment, as is abovesaid in the crafte of carpenters.—f. 275 b.

1507 (Apr.). Memorandum. That it is ordeyned at this lete that the craft and feliship of bakers shalbe contributories and charged from hensforth with the craft and feliship of smythes and to pay *yerely* to them toward theyre pagent at Corpus Xpisti tyde xij s. iiiij d, and so to continewe from hensforth *yerely*.—f. 297 b.

Itm. It is ordered at this present lete that the feliship of corvesers shalbe contributory and chargeable with the crafte of tanners *yerly* from hensforth and to pay xij s. iiiij d, and to begyn theyre payment of the hole at Corpus Xpisti tyde next comyng, and so forth *yerly* at every Corpus Xpisti tyde to pay xij s. iiiij d.—f. 297 b.

It. It is ordened and agreed that from hensforth the feliship and crafte of bochers shalbe *yerly* contributorye to the felyship of whittawers toward ther pagent at Corpus Xpisti tyde xvij s. viij d, and so to continue *yerly* forthlyke as they dydde afore, *etc.*—f. 297 b.

1524 (Apr. 12). Item. It is enacted that so long as the crafte of shomakers fynde and keip ther priest, they shall reteyne and keipe in ther hands to ther own use yeirelie the mark of money whiche they were wont to paye yeirely by act of leete to the craft of tanners, and provided always that the said craft of shomakers shall pay unto the said tanners at Corpus Xpisti tyde next ensuyng vj s. viij d.—f. 339.

1526. Item. It is enacted that all carvers within this citie frome hensfurth shalbe associat with the craft of peyntors and that every carver shall pay yeirelie to the peyntors towards the charges of their pagiaunt xij d without contradiction upon peyn for every defaut to forfeit vjs viij d to the seid craft of peyntors, and that the said carvers frome hensfurth shalbe dismissed and discharged frome the craft of carpenters, and that Richard Tentvyntor shall pay such arrearages to the carpenters as he oweth them for the xij d which he shuld haue payed them *yeirelie* in tymes past.—f. 341 b.

1529 (Apr. 8). Itm. It is enacted at this lete that the crafte of cappers of this citie frome hensfurth shalbe owners of the weyvers

pagaunt with all the implements and apparell belongyng to the same pagaunt, and that the seid craft of weyvers shall yeirelie frome hensfurthe pay unto the master of the seid craft of cappers vj s viij d ; and so the seid craft of weyvers frome hensfurth to be 5 clerlie discharged of the seid pagaunt and of the name therof.— f. 350 b.

1531 (Oct. 2). It. Wher as the company, feliship, and craft of cardemakers and sadelers of this citie meny yeires and of longe continuance have hadd and yet haue the cheif rule governaunce 10 reparying and meyntenaunce, as well of a chappell within the parishe churche of Seynt Michells in the seid citie, named Seynt Thomas Cappell, and of the ornamente, juells, and lightes of the same, as also of a pagaunt with the pagaunt house and pleyng geire with other appertenaunces and apparells belongyng to the 15 same pagaunt. The meyntenaunce and reparacion wherof haith been and is yeirelie to the greit charge, cost, and expenses of the seid company and craft, beyng now but a fewe persones in nomber and havyng but smale eyde of eny other craft for the same. So that ther said charge is and like to be more ponderouse and 20 chargeable to theme then they may conuenientlie bere or susteyn in shorte tyme to come, oneles provision for a remedy may be spedilie hadd. In consideracion wherof and for-asmoch as the company, feliship, and craft of cappers within this citie, now beyng in nomber meny welthy and honest persones, and have maid dyvers 25 tymes sute and request unto the meire and his brethern the aldermen of this citie to have a certeyn place to theme assigned and lymyted, as dyvers other crafts have, to sitt to-gether in ther seid parishe churche to here ther dyvynne service and bere suche charges for the same as by master meire and his brethern the aldermen 30 shalbe assigned; it is therefor by the mediacion of Mr. Richard Rice now meire of this citie and of his seid brethern the aldermen at this present lete assembled and by auctorite of the same with the agreement, consent, and assent of all the seid parties, companyes, and crafts, enacted, ordeyned, and constituted that the 35 seid company and craft of cappers frome hensforthe shalbe associat, joyned, and accompanied with the seid crafts of cardemakers and sadelers in the governaunce, reparying, and meynteynnyng, as well of and in the seid Chappell, named Seynt Thomas chappell, and of the ornaments and lights of the same, as of and in the seid pagy- 40 aunt [b] and pagaunt house with the implements, appertenaunces, plears, reherces, and pleyng geire accustumend, belongyng and necessarie to and for the same, after suche maner or better as it haith been used and accustumend before tyme. And that every housholder or shop-keper of every of the seid companyes and 45 crafts toward and for the charges and expences abovesaid shall not onelie pay yeirelie to the maisters and kepers of the seid crafts at such tyme and day as the seid crafts shall appoyn特 xij d ; and upon Seynt Thomas day, named the Translacion of Seynt

Thomas, shall also offere yeirelie every of theme j d at the high
 masse seid in the seid chappell. But also the seid maisters, com-
 pany, and crafts fromehensfurthe shall applie and bestowe to and
 upon the seid reparacions and charges all the revenues, rents, and
 profitts of all soche lands, houses, and tenements as they or eny of
 theme now have or herafter shall have to the use and behoве of
 the seid companyes and crafts; and the viij s of yerelie pencion
 which is yeirelie payed by the peynters and carvers unto the seid
 charges shall yeirelie be payed and go to the same charges. And
 that the seid maisters now electe and hereafter to be electe maisters 10
 of the seid crafts shall yeirelie, upon suchе a day as the seid
 maisters shall appoint and agre accompeny them-selvs to-gethers
 and bryng in and make a true and a full accompt every of theme
 to the other of all ther seid recites, revennes, and profittes. And
 the seid charges and the charges of the kepyng of harnes belong- 15
 yng to the seid crafts with the weiryng of the same in the watches
 and other necessarie charges and busynes for the seid crafts
 allowed, payed, and performed, the overplus of the seid money of
 the seid revenues, profitts, and money shalbe bestowed and put in
 a box with two locks and two keyes, the on key to remeyne with 20
 the masters of the craft of cardmakers and sadelers, and the other
 key to remeyn with the maisters of the craft of cappers, sauelie to
 keip the seid money in the seid box untill they have nede to
 bestow it upon the seid charges or otherwise, as they shall thynk
 convenient; and the seid box to remeyn in the said chappell 25
 fastoned with a cheyne.

Also it is enacted by the auctoritie and consent aforseid that
 the maisters and compeny of the craft of cappers shall fromehens-
 furthe femyliarlie and lovynglie accompeny and sitt togethers in
 the seid chappell with the seid compeny and craft of card- 30
 makers and sadelers to here ther divyne serviee, and also shall
 go togethers in ther proceessions and watches too and too togethers;
 and that the seid compeny and craft of cardmakers and sadelers
 shall haue the preemynence and overhande in ther sittyngs and
 goyng together oon yeire, and the seid craft and compeny of 35
 cappers shall lykewyse haue the preemynence and overhande in
 ther sittyng and goyng the other yeire, and so continue frome
 yeire to yeire lovynglie fromehensfurthe; so that the seid card-
 makers and sadelers shall not lack ther rome nor sittyng in the
 seid chappell—f. 357 *a* and *b*. 40

1531 (Oct. 2). Itm. It is enacted also that the company and
 craft of barbars of this citie shall yeirelie fromehensfurthe pay
 unto the company and craft of gurdelers of this citie vj s viij d
 toward ther charges of the pagyant and proceessions at suchе
 day and tyme as they were wont to pay the seid some unto 45
 the craft of cardmakers, upon peyn every of theme to forfeit
 for ther defaut xij d to be leyyed by distresse to the use of the
 citie.—f. 358.

Itm. It is also enacted that the compeny and craft of walkers of this citie shall yeirelie pay unto the company and craft of weyvers vj s viij d towards the charges of ther pagyant at such day and tyme as it hathe be wont to be payed. And that the company and 5 craft of skynnrs shall likewise pay unto the seid craft of weyvers yeirelie v s towards ther seid charges.—f. 358.

1532 (May 14). Itm. It is enacted that the craft of peynters shall pay yeirelie fromehensfurth iiijs of the viij s that they wer wont to pay to a pagiaunt unto the craft of gurdelers and the other 10 iiij s of the seid viij s unto the craft of cardemakers.—f. 359 b.

1533 (May 6). Also it is enacted, that such persones as be not associat or assistant to eny craft which is charged with eny pagiant of this citie, as fishemongers, bowyers, flechers, and suche other, shall now be associat and assistaunt to such crafts as the Mr. 15 Meire shall assigne and appoyn特 theme.—f. 361.

1537 (Apr. 24). Item. Wher as the meire, aldermen, beileffs, and cominaltie of this citie by ther wrytyng indented and sealed with ther comen seal have graunted, given, and dynysed unto the master, kepers, fraternitie, and company of the craft of cappers of 20 this citie the chappell, pagiaunt, and pagyaunt house which was latelie surrendered and given upp by wrytyng to theme by the fraternitie and company of cardemakers and saleders. It is nowe enacted by auctoritie of this lete that the seid fraternitie and company of cappers shall enjoy the seid pagiaunt, pagiaunt house, 25 and chappell accordyng to the tenour of the seid wrytyng indented, etc.—f. 368 b.

1547 (May 3). Item. It is also enacted that the cowpers of this citie shall fromehensfurth be associat with the tilers and pynners and bere suche charges as thei hane doon in tymes past; 30 and that the cowpers shalbe the held and cheffest of theim and stand charged with the pagyaunt.—f. 400.

Appendix YY.

Records and accounts of the trading companies of Coventry referring to the Corpus Christi Play.¹

SMITHS' COMPANY.²

(13) *Characters.*³ God (Jesus), Caiaphas, Herod, Procula (Pilate's wife), beadle (or porter), the Devil, Judas, Peter and Malchus, Anna (or Annas), Pilate, Pilate's Son, two knights, four tormentors, two princes.

(14) *Machinery, dresses, etc.*³ The cross with a rope to draw it up and a curtain hanging before it, two pair of gallows, four scourges and a pillar, gilding the pillar and the cross, scaffold, fanes to the pageant, mending of imagery (1469), a standard of red buckram; two red pensils of cloth painted and silk fringe, iron to hold up the streamer; four gowns and four hoods for the tormentors (afterwards described as jackets of black buckram with nails and dice upon them), other four gowns with damask flowers, also two jackets party red and black, two mitres (for Caiaphas and Annas), a rochet for one of the bishops, God's coat of white leather (six skins), a staff for the demon, two spears, 15 gloves (twelve pair at once), Herod's crest of iron, scarlet hoods and a tabard, hats and caps—straw hats, cheverel (chevelure, peruke) for God, three cheverels and a beard, two cheverels gilt for Jesus and Peter, faulchion for Herod (gilt), scarlet gown, maces, girdle for God, a newe sudere to God vijd, a seldall for 20 God xijd., sceptres for Herod and his son, poll-axe for Pilate's son, (15) blue buckram 5 yds. and 6 $\frac{3}{4}$ yds. sattin purchased in 1501⁴; velvet hose were sold in 1590 at the breaking up of the pageant. *Music.* 1584 (only), trumpet and bagpipe; minstrels is a common entry, and the waits are paid for "piping." 25

¹ Mainly reprinted from Sharp's Dissertation on the Coventry Mysteries and from the introduction to the Abbotford Club edition of the Weavers' Pageant. Numbers in parentheses refer to pages in Sharp's Dissertation when preceded by A., to the Abbotford Club edition. H.-P. refers to Halliwell-Phillipps, Outlines of the Life of Shakespeare, 7th edition, from which some records have been quoted. Graphic signs have been put in ordinary letters. Direct quotations from Sharp are preceded by Sh.

² Sh. The accounts of this company commence in 1449. . . . 1585 [was] the last year of their exhibiting.

³ Sharp's list.

⁴ Sh. . . . the latter appears to have been used for Herod's gown, and most probably the buckram also.

(15) *Agreement.*¹ 1452-3. These men above writen wer acordid and agreed on Munday next befor Palme Sonday, anno H. (6th) xxxij., that Thomas Colelow, skynner, fro this day forth shull have the rewle of the pajaunt unto the end of xij yers next 5 folowing, he for to find the pleyers and all that longeth therto all the scide terme; save the kepers of the craft shall let bring forth the pajant and find clothys that gon abowte the pajant and find russhes therto. And every Wytson-weke who that be kepers of the crafte shall dyne with Colchow and every master ley down 10 iiij d., and Colchow shall have ȝerely for his labor xlyj s viij d and he to bring in to the master on Sonday next after Corpus Xpisti day the originall and fech his vij nobulleȝ; and Colchow must bring in at the latter end of the termes all the garments that longen to the pajant as good as they wer delyvered to hym. 15 This was ordeyned in the time of Will. Melody, Th. Warner, and Will. Byngley, then kepers of the crafte.

Specimen of Pageant Expenses, Entry for 1490. This is the expens of the furste reherse of our players in Ester weke; in primis in brede iiij d, it.² in ale viij d, it. in kechyn xij d, it. in 20 vynegre j d; summa³ ij [s] ij d.

(16) It. payd at the second reherse in Whytson-weke in brede, ale, and kechyn ij s iiij d.—Inprimis for drynkynge at the pagent in havinge forthe in wyne and ale viij d ob. it. in the mornynge at dinner and at sopper in costs in brede viij d ob, it. for ix galons of 25 ale xvij d, it. for a rybbe of befe and j gose vj d, it. for kechyn to denner and sopper ijs ij d, it. for a rybbe of befe iij d, it. for a quarte of wyne ij d ob, it. for an-other quarte for heyringe of Procula is gowne ij d ob, it. for gloves ijs vj d, it. spend at the reparelynge of the pagantte and the expences of havynge it in and 30 furthe xiiij d, it. in paper ob.; Summa xij s j d ob.

Mem.⁴ payd to the players players for Corpus Xpisti daye; in primis to God ij s, it. to Cayphas ijs iiiij d, it. to Heroude ijs iiij d, it. to Pilatt is wyffe ijs, it. to the bedull iiij d, it. to one of the knights ijs, it. to the devyll and to Judas xvij d, it. to 35 Peter and Malkus xvij d, it. to Anna ijs ij d, to Pilatte iiij s, it. to Pilatte is sonne iiij d, it. to an-other knighte ijs; Summa xxvij s; the mynstrell xiiij d.

Mem. that these bene the garments that wer newe reparelyyd a-gaynste Corpus Xpisti daye; in primis iiij jakketts of blake 40 bokeram for the tormentors with nayles and dysse upon them, it. other iiij for tormentors of an-other suett wythe damaske flowers, it. ij of bokeram with hamers crowned,⁵ it. ij party jakketts of rede and blake, it. a cloke for Pilatte, (17) it. a gowne for Pilattes sone,

¹ Sh. A similar agreement was made in 1481 with Sewall and Ryngald.

² itin and below, sometimes it'.

³ Sma and below.

⁴ Mid and below.

⁵ Sh. The arms of the smiths' company is three hammers crowned.

a gowne for the bedull, it. a hode for the bedull, it, twoo burlettis,
it. a creste for Heroude, it. a fawchon for Heroude, a hatt for
Pilatte, a hatt for pilatts sone, it. ij myters for the bysschoppis, it.
ij hatts for ij princes, it. iiiij hatts for the tormentors, it. other
ij hatts for the tormentors, it. a poll-ax for Pilatts sone, it. a 5
septur for Heroude, it. a masse, it. a septur for Pilatts sonne, it. iiij
seorges and a piller, it. ij cheverels gyld for Jhe and Petur, it. the
devyls hede; the somme of all the costes and workemanschyp
and colours drawyth to xv.s.

(18) *The Pageant.*¹ 1578. ij new berars of yron for the seyt 10
in the padgand. (19) 1440, it. p. cloth to lap abowt the pajent,
payntyng and all ijjs vj d ob.²

1471, expens for burneysshynge and payntyng of the fanes to
the pageant xx d; 1553,³ it. payd for payntyng of the pajent 15
tope xxij d.⁴

(20) *Scaffold for spectators.* Making of a new post to the
scaffold, tryndyll and theal to ditto, two new scaffold wheels
6s. 8d., iron pins and colters to the scaffold wheels, boards about
the scaffold, three boards and a ledge for the scaffold, clamps and
iron-work, setting in of the pageant and scaffolds, driving the 20
pageant and scaffolds.⁵

*Moring of the pageant, Stations.*⁶ 1450, spend to bryng the

¹ Sh. . . . we may form some idea of the appearance presented by the smiths' pageant by a consideration of the following items: thus, the cross was painted and gilt; there is a charge for setting up the "mortys of the crosse" and for a piece of timber to it; also a rope to draw up the cross, and the cloth that hangs before it. The pillar to which Christ was tied when scourged was also painted and gilt.

² Sh. These cloths were obviously hung round the pageant vehicle, so as to conceal from the eyes of the spectators the lower room in which the performers "apparellled themselves," as well as the machinery underneath the "rowme," or stage of action; such as the hogheads in the new pageant of this company, the windlass which in the cappers' pageant had three men to attend on it and in the drapers' had a rope three fathom long, the apparatus for representing the earthquake in the drapers' pageant, and hell-mouth, &c. There are constant charges for nails, tenterhooks, rings, wire, thread, small cord, and similar articles, which of course were used for the curtains and in the machinery and dresses. See also H.-P. II., 289; 1569, "halfe a yard of Rede Sea" 6d.; 1565, ("theatrical appliances of another company") three paynted clothes to hang abowte the pageant; (2 Edw. VI.), payd for makynge of the hooke to hang the curten on iiij. d. Some of the pageant accounts include payments "for curten ryngus."

³ H.-P. 1554.

⁴ Sh. . . . the use of pencils or streamers, or both, may be discovered in all the remaining accounts. They were also used in processions.

⁵ Sh. . . . the usual charges are for having out of the pageant, setting the scaffolds; and setting in of the pageant and scaffolds to the pageant-house after the performance was over.

⁶ Sh. The smiths' was usually "dryven" by a number of men not specified. It appears that the *first station* of this pageant was in Gosford street, and as that is the first ward in point of precedence, it seems very probable that all the pageants commenced playing there; another was at Much Park street end, most likely the corner of Jordan Well, in which case a third was at New Gate. See *Introduction*.

pagent in-to Gosford stret; 1471, expens at Mikelparke strete
ende for ale to the pleyers x d, it. at Richard Woodes dur for ale to
the pleyers v d; 1486, it. for ale at the New 3ate jd ob; 1497,
it. for the horssyng of the padgeant xij d; 1498, it. payd for ij
5 cords for the draught of the paygaunt jd; 1562, it. for settynge
the padgande yn the first place vjd.

(21) *Rehearsals.*¹ 1466, it. in expense at the rehers in the
parke ijd; 1576, pd for Sent Marye hall to reherse there ijd,
spent on the comyanye after we had hard the second reherse ijd,
10 1579, pd to the plears rehersyng in the Palys² xij d; 1584, payde
the players at the last reherse in Seint Nicholas hall ijd.²

*Dresser.*³ 1474, pd for sweepyng the pagent and dressyng
vij d.

*Ale and wine.*⁴ 1450, it. payd for a pynt of wyne for Pilatt
15 jd; 1480, pd for a quart red wyn for Pilat ijd; 1494, it. in
expence on the pleares for makynge them to drynke and hete at
every reste ijd.

Men about the pageant. 1469, it. for iiij jaked men about the
pagent iij d; 1564, pd for a chassyngh stafhed 6 d.⁵

20 *The oath of the masters* of the company: They swear to "kepe
nnto the uttermasse all suche laundable customs as pagans, quart-
rage, wedlings, burings, and such other like thinge as hathe be in
timis past usyd and customyd."

(22) *Annual pageant pence.*⁶ 6. Edw. VI., reseyved of the craft
25 for pagent pencys iij s iij d.

Journeymen. 13. Hen. VII., *Rules of the Smiths' Company*:
Also that they wate upon the hede mayster upon Corpus Xpisti
daye to goo upon prossession, also to wate upon the maysters
and attende upon the pageaunt to the worsshipe of this eite and
30 the crafte; in like wyse to wate upon the maisters of the crafte
and so likewise to goo upon wache on Myssomer nyȝht and
Santte Peter nyȝght.

(26) *Characters.* God. 1451, it. payed for vj skynnys of
whit leder to Gods garment xvij d, it. payed for makynge of the
35 same garment x d; 1490, it. a cheverel gyld for lhē; 1498, it.
payd for mendyng a cheverel for God and for sowyng of Gods
kote of leddur and for makynge of the hands to the same kote

¹ Sh. Annual rehearsals (usually two in number) took place before the respective companies.

² Sh. The "palys" was the bishop's palace, part of which was rented by the company for their quarterly and occasional meetings. The smiths' company had their annual dinner on St. Loy's day in St. Nicholas Hall.

³ Sh. A person was appointed *dresser* of each pageant.

⁴ Sh. . . ale was given both to the players and drivers. Pilate being the principal character in the smiths' pageant, the performer was allowed wine.

⁵ Sh. conjectures that these entries refer to officials stationed in the street to prevent intrusion by the spectators. He says that no such charge occurs in the accounts of the other companies.

⁶ Sh. This varied from 2s. 2d. to 3s. 4d. and sometimes more.

xij d; 1501, it. pd for a newe sudere for God vij d; 1553, it. payd for v schepskens for Gods coot and for makyng iij s; 1560, it. for a sell dall for God xij d; 1565, pd for payntyng and gyldyng (*inter alia*) Gods cote, pd for a gyrdyll for God iij d.

Caiaphas and *Annas*. 1486, it. for a tabarde and an hoode [the hire of] iij d; (28) 1487, it. paid for hiryng off a skarlet hood¹ and a raygete² for on off the bisshoppis vd; 1499, it. payde for colours and gold foyle and sylver foyle for ij mytters; 1544, payd for a bysschops taberd of scarlet that we bowght in the Trenete Church x s.

(28-9) *Herod*.³ 1477, it. to a peynter⁴ for peyntyng the fauchon and Herods⁵ face x d. It. for assadyn, silver papur and gold paper, gold foyle and grene foyle ijs j d, it. for redd wax ijd, it. payd to Thomas Suker for makyng the crests xxijd;⁶ 1478, it. for assaden for the harnes xd; 1480, expense for a slop for Herod (*inter alia*), pd for peyntyng and dressyng Heruds stuf ijd; 1487, it. for mendyng of Arrodes erast xijd;⁷ 1489,⁸ it. paid for a gowen to Arrode vijs iij d, it. paid for peyntyng and steynyng⁹ ther-off vjs iij d, it. payd for Arrodes garment peyntting that he went a prossasyon in xx d¹⁰; 1490, a fawchon, a septur, and a creste for Heronde repaired; 1494,¹¹ it. payd for iij platis to Heroddis crest of iron vjd, it. payd for a paper of aresdyke xij d, it. payd to Hatfield for dressyng of Herods creste xiiij d; 1499, it. payd to John Hatfelde for colours and gold foyle and sylver foyle for the crest and for the fawchen (*inter alia*); 1501, it. for vj ȝards satten iij quarters xvjs x d, it. for v ȝardus of blowe bokeram ijs xjd, it. pd for makyng of Herodus gone xv d¹²; 1516, it. payd to a peynter for peyntyng and mendyng of Herodes heed iij d; 1547, pd to John Croo for mendyng of Herrods¹³ hed and a myter¹⁴ and other thyngs ijs; (H.-P. II. 290) 1554, payd to John Hewet payntter for dressing of Erod hed and the faychon ijs.

¹ Sh. wood [hood].

² Sh. odds [rochet].

³ Sh. points out that the smiths' pageant followed S. Luke 23, 6 ff.

⁴ H.-P. peyntour. ⁵ H.-P. Herodes.

⁶ Sh. The (last three) items *anno* 1477 follow each other in the account book. They relate to the ornamenting of crests, of which most likely Herod's was one; no other instances of crests occur in the smiths' pageant accounts. Two would therefore probably belong to the knights, who would be clad in armour, of which the company had three suits.

⁷ Sh. Many similar entries occur in subsequent years.

⁸ H.-P. 1490.

⁹ H.-P. peyntting and steynyng.

¹⁰ Sh. (161). By this and the preceding item (1476, it. for hors hyre to Herod ijd), it appears that the character of Herod . . . joined the Corpus Christi procession, being the only instance of this nature that has been observed.

¹¹ H.-P. 1495.

¹² Sh. (30). A satin gown probably blue was provided for this character, whereas in other instances a painted dress sufficed.

¹³ H.-P. mendyng of Herrode.

¹⁴ H.-P. mytor.

*Additional items concerning Herod.*¹ 1490, item paid for mendyng off Arrodes gauen to a taillour viij. d; item paid for mendyng off hattes, cappus, and Arreddes creste with other smale geyr belongyng iiij. s; 1508, item paid for colour and coloryng of 5 Arade iiij. d.

(30) *Pilate's wiffe Procula.*² 1477, it. for sowyng of dame Procula wyff shevys iiij d; 1478, it. for mendyng of dame Procula garments viij d; 1487, it. to reward to Maisturres Grymesby for lendyng off her geir for Pylatts wyfe xiij d; 1490, it. for a 10 quarte of wyne for heyrynge of Procula is gowne ij d ob; 1495, Ryngold's man Thomas thatt playtt Pylatts wyff; 1498, it. paid to Pylatts wyffe for his wages ij s.

*Baudle or porter.*³ 1480, expense for a jaket for the bydull (*inter alia*); 1490, it. a gowne for the bedull, it. a hode for the 15 bedull, repaired.

(31) *Two knights.*⁴ 1449, it. ij spears iiijs iiij d.

*The devil.*⁵ 1451, it. payd for the demons garment makynge and the stof vs iiij d ob, it. payd for collyryng of the same garment viij d; 1477, it. for mendyng the demons garment (*inter alia*), it. for newe ledder to the same garment xxij d; 1490, it. the devyls hede (repaired); 1494, it. paid to Wattis for dressyng of the devells hede viij d; 1498, it. paid for peynttyng of the demones hede (*inter alia*); 1567, it. payd for a stafe for the demon iiij d.

25 *Judas.*⁶ 1572, pd for canvys for Judas coote ij s, pd for the makynge of hit xd.

(32) *Peter.*⁷ 1490, it. a cheverel gyld for Petur.⁸

Malchus. 1477, the performer received 4d.

*Pilate.*⁹ 1480, pd for mendyng Pilats hat iiij d; 1490, it.

¹ H.-P. II. 290.

² Sh. Few traces of her dress are to be discovered; and it appears to have been considered of little importance, as not one new article of apparel belonging to her has been noticed.

³ Sh. Only two items occur applying to his dress.

⁴ Sh. conjectures that the knights wore armour with which of course the smiths were well provided. As two or three suits were used at the Midsummer-eve processions, the expenses of cleaning and repairing it might occur in that connection rather than here. He appropriates to them also two crests and the two spears of the entry.

⁵ Sh. The devil in the Smiths' pageant had a dress made of leather and coloured in all probability black; he had also a painted vizor, which was frequently repaired or new painted, and a staff.

⁶ Sh. The following (entry for 1572) is all that appears respecting his dress. In conformity with the well-known popular belief that Judas had red hair and beard, there can be little doubt of this character being so represented in the mysteries. In the enumeration of articles belonging to the pageant, we find "3 cheverels and a beard," besides those for Jesus and Peter, which were gilt.

⁷ Sh. A single entry decisively belonging to this character is all that occurs. Sh. remarks that 4d. was paid to the performer in 1477.

⁸ Sh. conjectures that Peter also wore a gown and a beard.

⁹ Sh. Few traces of his dress are discoverable. The performer was paid

a cloke for Pilatte, it. a hatt for Pilatte (repaired); 1494 it. paid for braband to Pylatts hate v d and for canvas ij d ob.

(33) *Pilate's son.* 1490, it. a gowne for Pilatts sone, it. a hatt for Pilatts sone, it. a poll-ax for Pilatts sonne, it. a septur for Pilatts sonne.

Tormentors. 1451, it. payed for makynge of iiij gownnys and iiiij holds to the tormentors and the stof that went therto xxiiij s x d ob; 1490. Mem. that these bene the garments that wer new reparelleyd a-gaynste Corpus Xpisti daye: inprimis iiij jakketts of blake bokeram for the tormentors with mayles and 10 dysse upon them, it. other iiij for tormentors of another suett wythe damaske flowers, it. ij of bokeram with hamers crowned,² it. ij party jakketts of rede and blake; 1501, it. for makynge off iiij jaketes ijs, it. for iiij ellne cloth for the jakkets and the hatts xvijd, it. pd to the paynter for llys 15 warkemonchipe xxjs vijd.³

(34) *Two Princes.* 1490,⁴ it. ij hatts for ij princes (repaired).

(35) *Miscellaneous.* 1489, mendyng of hatts, eappis, with other smale geyr ijs; 1490, it. twoo burlettis (repaired); 1494, it. paid for a strawen hate ob, a leffe of roche elere jd; 1497, 20 payntyng of the players harnys xx s; 1499, it. for colours and gold foyle and sylver foyle for iiij eappis (*inter alia*); 1501, it. for borrouyng off a skerlet gone and a cloke ij d, mendyng the massus; 1564, it. payd for iiij cheverels and a berde xijd; 1584, it. payd for ij beards vjd.

Gloves. 1477, it. xij peyr glove⁵ to the pleyers xvijd, (under the head soluciones ad le pleyers) inprimis to Jh's for gloves and all xxij d⁶; 1505, pd for a dos' off whyght gloves xijd, pd for ij payr off reed gloves vijd.

Painting faces. 1498, it. paid to the peynter for peyntyng of 30 ther fasses vijd.⁶

*Music.*⁷ 1451, it. payed to the mynstrells vijs,⁸ it. spend on mynstrells dinner and their soper on Corpus Xpisti day xx d; 1471, it. paid to the waytes for mynstrelship vjs; 1477, it. paid

3s. 4d. in 1477; afterwards it was advanced to 4s. being the highest sum paid in this pageant.

² Sh. Perhaps these dresses might be appropriated with more probability to the two princes.

³ Sh. *remarks that these charges are relatively very great referring to the miscellaneous entry for 1497.*

⁴ Sh. . . . this is the only . . . occurrence.

⁵ Sh. *points out that the garment worn by that character had gloves of the same material attached to the sleeves.*

⁶ Sh. It is evident that those characters which were not played in masks or visors, as was the case with Herod and the devil, were represented with the faces of the performers painted. Indeed many other similar entries occur.

⁷ Sh. In general the entries of this portion of expenditure are confined to the following items (1451, 1471, and 1477).

⁸ Sh. Two and sometimes three are specified as the number of minstrels.

to the wayts for pypyng vs; 1549, it. payd to the waytes for the pagent ijs viijd; 1554 (164), pd to the mynstrells for prosessyon ij d and pageants ijs vjd.

(36) *The play-book.* 1494, it. paid to John Harryes for beryng 5 of the orygynall that day vjd¹; 1495, payd for copyng of the ij knyghts partes and demons; 1506 (15), resevyd amonege bredren and other good felowys toward the orygynall ijs ix d²; 1563, it. to Robart Croo for ij' leves of ore pley boke vijd.

- Additional items referring to the pageant, dress, etc.³* 1462,
 10 item expende at the fest of Corpus Christi yn reparacion of the pagent, that is to say, a peyre of new whelys the prye vij. s, item for naylys and ij. hokys for the sayde pagent ij. d, item for to have the pagent ynto Gosford strete xij. d; 1467, item in met and drynk on mynstrelles and on men to drawe the pagent xxij. d;
 15 1470, item rysshess to the pagent ij. d, item clampys of iron for the pagent viij. d, item ij. legges to the pagent and the warkemanship withall vj. d; 1471, expenses to brynge up the pagent into Gosford strete amonege the feliship viij. d, expenses for burneysshyng and peyntyng of the fanes to the pagent xx. d, item cloutnayle and
 20 other nayle and talowe to the pagent and for waysshyng of the seid pagent and ruysshess vj. d ob, item at bryngyng the pagent owt of the house ij. d, item nayles and other iron gere to the pagent viij. d ob, expenses to a joyner for workemanshapp to the pagent viij. d; 1480, item for havyng furth the pagent on the
 25 Wedonsday iij. d, item paid for ij. peyre newe whelis viij. s, expenses at the settynge on of hem viij. d, item for byndyng of thame viij. d, paid to a carpenter for the pagent rowf vj. d; 1498, item for the horssyng of the padgeantt and the axyll tree to the same xvij. d, item for the hawyng of the padgeantt in and out and
 30 wasshyng it viij. d; 1499, item paid for ij. cordes for the draught of the paygaunt j. d, item paid for shope and gresse to the whyles j. d, item paid for havyng oute of the paygant and swepyng therof and havyng in and for naylles and ij. claspses of iron and for mendyng of a claspe that was brokon and for coterellis and for a
 35 bordur to the pagaunte xix. d; 1547, paid for dryvyng of the pagent iiiij. s iiij. d, paid for russys and soap ij. d; 1554, item payd to payntter for payntyng of the pagent tope xxij. d; 1570, paid for laburrars for horssyng the padgang xvij. d, spent abowt the same bessynes xvij. d, for takyng of the yron of the olde whele
 40 x. d, paid for poyntes and paper iij. d; 1572, paid for eanvys for Jwdas coote ij. s, paid for the makynge of hit x. d, paid to too danisselles xij. d, paid for a poollye and an yron hoke and mendyng the padgand xvij. d, paid for cowntters and a lase and pwyntes for Jwdas iij. d; 1573 (*new play*), paid for pleyng

¹ Sh. In 1491, a certain writing is called in their accounts "the new rygenale."

² Sh. adds in sums of 1d. and 2d. each.

³ H.-P. I. 338-41.

of Petur xvij d, paid for Jwdas parte ix d, paid for ij. damsylles xij d, paid to the deman vj. d, paid to iiij. men that bryng yn Herod viij. d, paid to Fastoun for hangyng Jwdas iiiij. d, paid to Fawston for coe-eroyng iiij. d, paid for Mr. Wygsons gowne viij. d; 1574, Paid for pleyng of Petur xvij. d, paid for Jwdas ix. d, paid for ij. damselles xij. d, paid to the deman vj. d, paid to iiij. men to bryng yn Herode viij. d, paid to Fawston for hangyng Jwdas and coe-eroyng viij. d, paid for Herodes gowne viij. d; 1576, a payment of 18 d. "for the gybbyt of Jezie"; 1577 (*new play*), "for a lase for Jwdas and a corde" 3d.; (old 10 pageant) paid to the plears at the fyrist reherse ij. s vj. d, pail for ale iiij. d, paid for Sent Marye Hall to reherse there ij. d, paid for mendyng the padgand howse dore xx. d, paid for too postes for the dore to stand upon iiij. d, paid to the carpynthur for his labur iiij. d, paid to James Besely for ij. plattes on the 15 post endes vj. d, for great nayles to nayle on the hynghe ij. d, paid to vj. men to helpe up with the dore vj. d; 1578, (*new play*) paid for the cokeroing iiiij. d, paid to Thomas Massy for a trwse for Judas ij. s viij. d, paid for a new hoke to hange Judas vj. d, paid for ij. new berars of yron for the new seyt in the padgand 20 viij. d.; 1502,¹ item paid for gloves to the pleyares xix d, item paid for pyntyng off ther fasus ijd; 1548, payd to the paynter for pyntyng the players facys iiij. d.

*Smiths' New Play.*² 1573, pd for pleyng of Petur xvij d, pd for Judas parte ix d, pd for ij. damsylls xij d, pd to the deman 25 vj. d, pd to iiij. men that bryng yn Herod viij d, pd to Fawston for hangyng Judas iiiij d, pd to Fawston for coe eroyng iiij d, pd for Mr. Wygson's gowne viij d³; 1576, for the gybbyt of Jezie xvij d; (37) 1577, for a lase for Judas and a corde ijd; 1578, pd for a trwse for Judas ij. s viij d; pd for a new hoke 30 to hange Judas vj. d; 1579,⁴ pd for a gowne to the tayllers and shermen x d.

Destruction of Jerusalem, a new pageant performed 1584.⁵

Items from the *charges attending the rehearsals*: It. payd to Cockram in earnest for to playe on his bagypes iiij d, it. payd to 35

¹ *H.-P.* II. 290.

² *Sh.* In 1573, after the usual entry of payments to performers and other expences of the pageant as heretofore, a short break occurs, and in the margin is written "New pley," after which follow these items. *Most of these items are given in the preceding paragraphs.*

³ *Sh.* This was a gown belonging to Sir William Wigston, as appears by other entries, and was frequently borrowed by the smiths for their pageant. The charge of 8d. is for wine given in return for the use of the gown, which was worn by Herod.

⁴ *Sh.* This new performance was continued (except in 1575 when no play was exhibited) until 1580, and seems to have been acted after the old pageant. During the years 1580-3, the smiths did not exhibit their pageant.

⁵ *Sh.* No less than six rehearsals took place previous to the public exhibition of this new pageant.

a trumpeter in earnest at Seynt Nycholas hall iiij d, it. payde to John Deane¹ for takynge paynes abowte the pageant ijs ij d.

Literal copy of the *entry of expenses*: Expencys and paymementes for the pagente: Inprinis payd to the players for a
 5 reherse ijs vj d, it. payde to Jhon Grene for wrytynge of the playe-boke vs, it. payde to the trumpeter for soundynge in the pagent vs, it. payde to hym that playde on the flute ijs vj d, it. payde to Jhon Foxall for the hyer of Irysshe mantylls viij d, (38) it. ggvyn to the dryvers of the pagent to drynke iiij d, it. payde
 10 for sope for the pagent wheles iiij d, it. payde to Cookeson for makyng of a whole to the skaffolle viij d, it. payde for a iron pynne and a coter for the skaffolle whele iiij d, it. spent on the compayne on the pley even ijs viij d, it. payde to Will'ns for makyng of ij payre of galleys ijs (Under the head *other
 15 paimentes and expences* . . . it. payde for lace for the ij payre of galleys xv d,²) it. pd for the masters breakfast on the playe daye xx d, it. pd for the players drynke to the pagent ijs, it. pd for starche to make the storme in the pagente vj d, it. pd for carryenge of our apparail from pagent to pagente vj d, it. pd for
 20 drynke for the mužions ij d, it. pd to Hewette for fetchynge of the hogges-headds vj d, it. pd to the souldyers for waytynge on the captaynes ijs, it. pd for a pottell of wyne to the pagente x d, it. pd to the mužions for playenge on theyre instruments in the pagente v d, it. pd for the *Master* and the players sowper viij s vj d,³
 25 it. pd to Jhon Deane for llys dynar sowper and drynkyng xij d, it. pd for russhes packthryd and tenter hookes viij d, it. pd to ij drumme players x d, it. pd to the dryvér of the pagente iij d, it. pd to Hewet for his paynes ix d, it. pd to Reignolde Headley for playenge of Symon and Phynea vs, it. pd to Gabryel Foster for
 30 playenge of Justus Ananus Eliazar and the chorus vj s viij d, it. pd to Jhon Bonde for playenge of the capteyne Jhoannes and and the chorus vj s viij d, it. pd to Willm Longe for playenge of M'syers Jacobus Hippenus and the chorus vj s viij d, it. pd to Jhon Hoppers for playenge of Jesus and Zacharyas ijs, it. pd to
 35 Henry Chamberleyne for playenge of Pristus, a pece⁴ of Ananus, and Zilla ijs iiiij d, it. pd to Jhon Grene for playenge of Mathias and Esron ijs, it. pd to Jhon Copestake for playenge of Esron his parte xx d, (39) it. pd to Lewes Pryce for playenge of Niger his parte xvij d, it. pd to Fraunceys Coecks for playenge of Solome
 40 xij d, it. pd to Richard Fitzharbert and Edward Platte for playenge chyldren to Solome xij, it. pd to Xpofer Dygbye for his ij drummers vj s viij d, it. pd to the awyntyente berer xij d, it. pd to Robert Lawton for kepyng of the booke ijs, it. pd to

¹ *Sh.* John Deane was the company's sumner.

² *Sh.* suggests these were merely tressels to support the pageant floor.

³ *Sh.* s.

⁴ *Sh.* a pece.

Edmund Durrant for payntyng ij s, it. pd to Thom's Massye for the temple and for his beardes ij s; Son̄ is v li ij s viij d.¹

Pageant and pageant-house sold. 1586, it. reed of Mr. Pyle for the pageante howse xx s, it. reed of Henry Bankes for the pageant xl s.⁵

In 1591 the smiths *paid instead of performing.* 1591, it. payd to Mr. Mayor towards the playes of the pageantes xx s.

Additional Items² concerning the Pageant-House. 1571, paid for a lode of cley for the padgyn howse vj. d, paid for iij. sparis for the same howse vj. d, paid to the dawber and his man 10 xijij. d, paid to the carpynur for his worke iiiij. d, paid for a bunche and halfe of lathe ix. d, paid for vj. pennye naiylles ij. d; 1576, spent at Mr. Sewelles of the company about the pavynge of the pajen house vi. d, payd for the pavynge of the pagan house xxij. d, payd for a lode of pybeles xij. d, for a lode sande vj. d; 1586, item paide to James Bradshawe for mendyng the pageant-howse doores iiiij. d, item to Christofer Burne for a key and settynge on the locke on the doore v. d, item paide to Baylyffe Emerson for halfe yeres rente of the pageant-howse ij. s. vj. d, item gyven to Bryan a sharman for his good wyll of the pageante- 20 howse x. d.

The putting down of the pageants.³ 1580, (*MS. Annals*) The pageants were again laid down.⁴ 1584, (*id.*) This year the new play of the Destruction of Jerusalem was first played.⁵

(40) *City Accounts:* Paid to Mr Smythe of Oxford the xvth daye of Aprill 1584 for his paynes for writing of the tragedye xijij li vj s viij d. 1591,⁶ (12) At a Conneil House held 19th May: It is agreed by the whole consent of this house that the Destruktion of Jerusalem, the Conquest of the Danes, or the historie of K[ing] E[dward] the X., at the request of the Comons of this cittie 30 shalbe plaied on the pagens on Midsomer daye and St. Peters

¹ Josephus, *The Jewish War*, iv.

² *H.-P.* I, 337-8.

³ Sh. 37, 39 says that no company whose accounts have been preserved (smiths, cappers, drapers, and weavers,) exhibited a pageant during the years 1580-3, and attributes the discontinuance to the influence of the Protestant religion. He says, "The good men of Coventry, who in 1574 amused Queen Elizabeth at Kenilworth castle with their Hox Tuesday performance, complained that although there was no papistry or superstition in it, yet owing to the zeal of certain of their preachers, it had been of late laid down."

⁴ Sh. says that the pageants generally are here alluded to, and that "again" is used in consequence of the Hox Tuesday shows having been put down in 1561. 1561, (*MS. Annals*) This year was Hox Tuesday put down; cp. also 1575, (*Id.*) This year the pageants or Hox Tuesday that had been laid down 8 years were played again.

⁵ Sh. All of the companies (exhibiting pageants) whose records of the period exist, performed this new one, whence it may be inferred that application was made for a revival of the pageants, and that they were willing to gratify the people in their favourite amusement; also at considerable charge, provided them with a new subject, free from the objections raised against their former representations.

⁶ Sh. This elaborate performance was not repeated until 1591.

daye next in this cittie and non other playes. And that all the mey-poles that nowe are standing in this citie shalbe taken downe before Whitsonday next and non hereafter to be sett up in this cittie.—*Com. Council Book.*

THE CAPPERS' COMPANY.

5 (42) *History.* Sh. speaks of a very curious book of accounts belonging to the cappers' company which commenced in 1485. The first charge for exhibiting their pageant occurred in 1534. (43-5) Until 1530 they had been contributory to the givellers' pageant. In 1529 also by act of leet, the cappers had been authorised to 10 possess the weavers' pageant; the weavers' accounts show however that the order was not carried out. In 1531, an act of leet associates the cappers with the cardmakers and saddlers in chapel and pageant.¹ The first time the cappers' company exhibited their newly acquired pageant was in 1534, when it appears that 15 31s. 5½d. was expended in "reparacions made of the pageant and players gcr," and 30s. 4d. for rehearsals and charges of playing. From this period until 1580 the pageant was regularly exhibited; a pause then ensues until 1584, when in conjunction with the shermen and taylors, a new pageant, the Destruction of Jerusalem, was performed. In 1591 they played once more "at the mayors commandment."

Contributory pageantry. (43) 1532, payd for dyvers besynesse aboute the cardemakers iij s xjd; 2nd quarter, idem vijs. In 1574 and for subsequent years the cardmakers and saddlers contributed 13s. 4d. annually to the cappers towards their pageant, likewise the company of walkers 6s., skinners 4s., painters and joyners 3s. 4d.

(47) *Machinery, Dresses, etc.*² Wind rope and a locker to the wind, requiring a man sometimes three men to "tend" it; 30 hell-mouth; boards about the sepulchre side of the pageant; apple-tree; two ledges for the pageant, two standers for the same, charges for "setting up" the fore part of the pageant and timber to bear the side of it. Cloak for Pilate, coat for Mary Magdalene, coat made of buckram for the spirit of God, coat for the demon, 35 surplices or albs for the angels, gowns for the bishops, hoods and mitres for ditto, "roles" for the Maries, gloves, stars, diadems, censers, our Ladies crown, the Marie's crowns, flowered, ma'll or club for Pilate, balls for Pilate, ma'll or club for the demon, the demon's head (or vizor), rattle, spade, two crosses, poleaxe, bow, 40 four white harness, two streamers and pensells, thread, cord, wire, "white incoll," nails, tenter hooks, rings, points, rushes.

The pageant. (Inventory of ornaments, jewels, goods, etc. be-

¹ Sh. In January 1536, the cardmakers and saddlers conveyed the afore-named chapel and pageant to the mayor, aldermen, etc., and in the same month they were re-conveyed to the cappers.

² Sh.'s list.

longing to the cappers' chapel) 28 Henry VIII. (1536, 1537): it. ij pajont clothes of the passion; *Accounts* (no date), it. pd for lynen clothe to paynt vs, it. pd to Horseley the paynter xxxijjs iiijd.¹

1597. *Inventory of goods belonging to the cappers' company*² 5 includes ij. pawles, sixe cressittes, ij. streamars and the poles, ij. bissches myters, Pylates dublit, ij. curtaynes, Pylates head, fyve Maries heades, one coiff, Mary Maudlyns gowne, iij. beardes, sixe pensils, iiiij. rolles, iij. Marye boxes, one play-boke, the giandes head and clubbe, Pylates clubbe, hell-mowth, Adams spade, Eves 10 destaffe.

(48) *Play-books.* Pd for making of the new³ plea book vs; 1540, pd for the matter of the Castell of Emaus xiij d⁴; pd for writyng a parte for Herre Person jd.

*Usual expenses of performing.*⁵ Dressing the pageant 6 d.; a person going with it 10 d.; the clerk for bearing the book or "the keeper of the playe-book" 12 d.⁶; spent at the first rehearsal, to the players 18 d., on the company 7 s. 4 d.; spent at the second rehearsal to the players 18 d., on the company 7 s.: players' supper 2 s.; drink to the drivers of the pageant 12 d.; twelve (sometimes 20 eight or ten) men driving it 2 s.; drink to the players between the play times 13 d.; pd Pilate, the bishops and knights to drink between the "stages" 9 d. The annual charge for playing the pageant was about 35 s. until 1550, afterwards 45 s. to 50 s.

(49) *Illustrative Charges.* Payd for the players drynkyng at 25 the Swanne dore ij s viij d; p'd for our supper on the play day for ourselves, goodman Mawpas, the minstrull, the dresser of the pagent, and the sommer and his wyfe iiij s; p'd for hayng the pagent in and out xijd; p'd for four whit harnesse xvjd; p'd for v dossan poynetes iiijd; p'd for rysshess j d; p'd for sope and 30 gres ijd.; 1553, pd to the carpenter⁷ for tendyng on the pageant xij d.; 1554, pd the carpenter for tendyng the pageant (and some repairs) xvjd.

Entire entry for 1565. Costes and charges of the pagyande: it. payd to Pylate iiij s, it. payd to the iiij knyghts iiij s viij d, it. 35 payd to the ij. byssches ij s, it. payd to God xx d, it. paide to the sprytt of God xvjd, it. payd to the ij angelles viij d, it. payd to the iii Maryes ij s, it. payd to the demon xvjd, it. payd to the mynstrell viij d, it. payd for vj dossyn of poynetes xij d, it. payd

¹ Upon the basis of these entries and the relatively large sums paid, Sh. conjectures that these cloths were displayed on the vehicle, or used for covering the lower room at the time of representation. He points out that a painting of the passion would agree with the subject of the cappers' pageant.

² *H.P.* I, 342.

³ Sh. now of the.

⁴ Sh. conjectures that the Appearance to the Travelers was added to the cappers' pageant this year, the parts of Caiaphas and Luke being taken by performers playing other parts earlier in the pageant.

⁵ Sh.'s list.

⁶ Sh. points out that this was probably the prompter.

⁷ Sh. says that it was not unusual to have a carpenter in attendance.

for rep[a]rasyons of the pagyand tymber nayles and iren viij s viij d, it. p'd for the hyer of iiij harnes and scorrynge of our harnes iiij s, it. p'd for dresynge and colorynge the bysshoppes hodes ijs s, it. p'd for makynge the hoodes and mendynge Maudlyn coate xij d, 5 it. spent at tavern xij d, it. payd for a hoke of iren xvij d, it. payd for one whelle ijs ij d; soñ xlj s x d. (50) More charges of the pagyand: it. spent at the first rehearse at the brekefast of the compayne v s viij d, it. spent at the second reherse vj s ij d, it. payd to the players at the second reherse iiij s, it. payd at the havynge 10 out and settynge in of the pageand xij d, it. payd for dressynge the pagyand and kepynge the wynde xij d, it. payde to the dryvers iiij s, it. payde to the dryvers in drynce viij d, it. payde to the players betwene the stages viij d, it. payd for the players copper ijs viij d, it. payd for rosshes and small corde ij d, it. payd for 15 balles x d, it. payd for iij gawnes of ale in the pagyand xij d, it. payd to the syngers xvij d, it. payd for a payre of gloves for Pylate iiij d, it. payd for grece ij d, it. payd for our copper at nyght iijs s, it. payd for furrynge of the hoodes viij s; soñ xxix s x d.

Other entries. (37) 1543, pd for a laee of jorne to compas the 20 beame xj d; (48) 1548, rec'd. from the whittawers for the "hyer of our pageand" 3 s. 4 d.: (22) 1562, rec' of the fellowship for pageant xxxij s iiijd¹; (20) 1565, it. spent at the first rehearse at the brekefast of the compayne v s viij d, it. spent at the second reherse at the brekefast of the company vjs ij d; 1584, pd the 25 dresser of the pagent; (21) (no date) payd for dressynge the pagyn; (no date) pd for drynkyng for the playars between the play tymes xiiij d (sometimes between the stages), pd for drynk in the pagent, drynkyng at the Swanne dore ij [s] viij d. (66) 1544, payde for drynk in the pageant for the plears for bothe days viij d.²

30 *Additional items concerning the pageant*³ 1562, item spent on the craft when the overlooked the pagyand ij. s, item payd for iiij. harnesses hyryng iij. s, item payd to the players betwene the stages viij. d, item payd for dressynge the pagyand vj. d, item payd for kepynge the wynd vj. d, item payd for dryvynge the 35 pagyand iiij. s, item payd to the dryvers in drynce viij. d, item payd for balls vj d, item payd to the mynstrell viij. d; 1568, item paid for a ledge to the seafolde vj. d, item paid for ij. ledges to the pagyand viij. d, item paid for grett naylles vj. d, item for makynge clene the pagyand house ij. d, item paid for washenge 40 the pagyand clothes ij. d, item for dryvinge the pagyand viij. s vj. d, item paid to the players at the second stage viij. d.

1567,⁴ item payd for a clout to the pagyand whelle ij. d, item payd for a ponde of sope to the pagyand iiij. d, item payd to the players at the second stage viij. d, item payd for balles 45 viij. d, item payd to the mynstrell viij. d, item payd to Pilat for

¹ Sh. No other entry of a like nature has been observed.

² Sh. supposes from this item that the pageants were occasionally exhibited for two days. ³ H.-P. I. 33-40. ⁴ I. 340.

his gloves ij. d., item payd for assyden for Pilat head ij. d., item payd to Jorge Loe for spekyng the prologue ij. d.; 1568, item paid for balles viij. d., item paid for Pylatt gloves iiiij. d., item paid for the spekyng of the prologue ij. d., item paid for prikyng the songes xij. d., item paid for makyng and coloringe the ij. myters ij. s. iiiij. d., item paid for makyng of hellmothe new xxij. d.; 1571, item paid for mendynge the pagiand geyre iij. d., item paid for a yard of bokeram xij. d., item paid for payntyng of the demons mall and the Maris rolles vj. d., item for makyng the roles ij. d., item paid to the players att the second stage viij. d. 10

The characters. *Pilate.* (50) Item for "a skeane of grene silke" to mend Pilate's cloak, and the "mendyng" 6 d.¹; makynge of Pylatts malle xxij. d.²: A new malle xx. d.; ditto ijs j d.; pd Richard Hall for makynge Pylates clubbe xij. d.; pd for ij pounde and halfe of woole for the same clubbe x. d.; pd for mendyng of Pylatts 15 malle iij. d.³; pd for balles for Pylatt iij. d., lether for balles ij. d., balls iiiij. d.—xij. d.; pd for makynge of xvij. balls and for ij skyns of lether v. d.; pd for a skyn for balls for makynge and sowyng v. d.; pd for balls and for mendyng of Pylatts cloobe iiij. d.; (51) p'd for a payre of gloves for Pylate iiij. d.; p'd for assyden for Pilat head 20 ij. d.; p'd for canvas vj. d. and the makynge of Pylats doblet xvij. d.—xxij. d.

*God.*⁴ (53) There is a charge for painting *inter alia* the rattle, the spade, and ij crossys, and hell mowthe and also an item of expenses for beards used about the sepulchre side of the pageant. 25

Mother of Death. (54) Sh. gives no information.

Four Knights. Sh. For these characters four suits of white (or bright) armour were procured for which a regular entry of 16d. occurs, being the sum paid for the use of them.

Spirit of God. It. payd for the spret of Gods cote ijs, it. 30 payd for the makynge of the same cote viij. d., it. payd for ij yarde and halfe off bockram to make the spirits cote ijs j d., it. payd for makynge the same cote viij. d.⁵

Our Lady. (55) It. paide for mendyng our ladys crowne.

*Two bishops.*⁶ It. paide for makynge the ij byschoppes gownse 35 xxij. d., it. p'd for furrying the sayd gownse ijs iiij. d., it. payd to Mr Warynge for the rest of the bysshoppes gownse vij. d., it. an ell of bockram for one of the bysshoppes xij. d., it. pd for makynge

¹ Sh. supposes from this that Pilate's cloak was green.

² Sh. (51) states that about 1790 in an antique chest within the cappers' chapel he found together with an iron cresset and some fragments of armour) a club or malle studded with wool, the covering of which was leather; the handle, then broken off, had evidently been of wood.

³ Sh. There is a charge for painting the malle.

⁴ Sh. No article of dress explicitly intended for this character appears in the account.

⁵ Sh. Very many instances of painted buckram dresses occur in these accounts.

⁶ Sh. conjectures that the two bishops were Jewish priests, probably Caiaphas and Annas as in the smiths' pageant.

a whod for on of the byschopps iiij d, it. payd for dressynge and colorynge the bysshoppes hodes ijs, it. payd for furrynge of the hoodes viij[d], it. paide for makyng and colorynge the ij myters ijs iiijd, it. payd for payntyng the bisshoppes myters; likewise a 5 charge of 6 d. "for mendyng of ij senssars."

Two angels. It. payd for waschynge the angells albs ij[d], (56) it. pd for mendyng the angells surplisses and wasshyng ij d.¹

The three Maries. It. p'd for mendyng Mandlyns cote iiij d, it. payd for skowryng of Maryes crowns j d, it. for payntyng the 10 Maries rolles iiij d, it p'd for a yard of bokeram xij d, it. p'd for makyng the roles ij d, it. p'd for mendyng the Maries rolles ij d, paid for mendyng the Maries heare viij d.

*The demon and hell-mouth.*² It. payde for mendyng the devells cote and makyng the devells heade iijs vjd, it. payd to 15 Harrye Benett for mendyng the demons cote and makyng the head vs, it. pd for making the demons head xvij d, it. payd for a yard of canvas for the devells malle and for makyng viij d, it. payd for payntyng the devells clubbe (several entries). (57) *Sh.* "selects" the following entries referring to hell-mouth: It. p'd 20 for mendyng hellmowthe ij d, it. payd for payntyng of hell-mouth ij d, it. payd for makyng of hell-mothe new xxj d, it. paide to Horsley (*inter alia*) for penting hell-mowthe.

Deadman. Entries in 1574 and 1576 only.³

*Prologue.*⁴ It. p'd for the spekyng of the prologue ij d, it. paid 25 to Jorge Loe for spekyng the prologue ij d; in 1573 4 d. is paid for speaking the preface, and the same sum in 1574 for the prologue.

*Singers and minstrels.*⁵ *Sh.* (48) A customary charge is "paid to the minstrell" usually 8d. There also occur these items: "for makinge the songe" and "for prikyng the songes xvjd." It. p'd 30 to the singyngmen xvjd, it. p'd to the singeis and makyng the songe ijs iiijd.

Miscellaneous entries. (64) It. p'd for vj payr of gloves iijs iiijd, it. a staf for a polax ij d, it. payd for mendyng of the bowe iijd, it. p'd for halfe a yard of rede sea vjd; (46) it. pd for a pece of tymber 35 for an apeltrie iijs iijd, it. pd for ij cloutes, a clamp and other yron work about the apeltrie xij d⁶; (16) mendyng the players reparell. 1569, payd Thomas Nyctys for prikinge the songes xij d.

¹ *Sh.* suggests that "ij starrs" 12d. and "a dyadem," 4d. (sic) be appropriated to these characters.

² *Sh.* This character (the demon) was furnished with a vizor or mask, and a club made of buckram and painted.

³ *Sh.* suggests that it was a person delivered from hell.

⁴ *Sh.* Preface or more frequently prologue.

⁵ *Sh.* Singers and singing men is an article of regular entry after the term "minstrell" is discontinued. 6d. and 8d. was the accustomed fee to the minstrell.

⁶ *Sh.* Adam and Eve, though not particularized in the list of performers in the cappers' pageant (in consequence probably of these parts being taken by persons who had played other characters in an earlier portion of the pageant) were nevertheless indispensable requisites, and the introduction of this appropriate and distinguishing symbol is thus readily accounted for.

The Destruction of Jerusalem. Sh. gives the following as an exact copy of the entry for the pageant of the Destruction of Jerusalem in 1584, when the cappers were at joint expense with the shear-men and taylors:

1584. Paymentes for our partes for the pagyn and acte : Payd 5
for fyve reherses v s ; spente at the same reherses xx s ; spente at
Thomas Robynsons bytymes at the appointing off thinges x d ;
paide for our partes at the settinge and drivinge of the pagyn and
skaffoldes ijs vjd ; payd for dressyng the pagyn vjd ; paide
towards the hyre of a drum xij d ; payde for playinge of the same 10
drum iiij d ; payde for mendyng of the skaffolds vjd ; payde for
iiij beardes ijs vjd : paide sixe musicissions ; payd for the hyre of
a trumpet vjd : payd for mendyng of the players reparrell vjd ;
paide towardses the players breakfast and drynke in the pagyn and
a-nyght¹ when the had played v s vjd ; paide for more² ale that 15
was droneke at the settinge in of the pagyn and skaffolds iiiij d ;
payde for makinge in of oure pagyn dores and small cordes iiiij d ;
(65) payde for oure suppers and the iiiij masters of the sharmen and
tayllers and the clarkes and summers iiiij s : the some is xxvij s ix d.
Paymentes to the players : Payde to Owton v s , payde to Thomas 20
Symoexe v s , payde to the barber iijs vjd , payde to the butler
ijs s vjd , payde to Hollande iijs vjd , paide Xpoffere Tayller ijs x d ,
payde to Hawkes xvjd , payde to Mathewe ijs iiiij d , payde to
Hawmen xvjd , payde to Mr Myles sonne xvjd , payde to Holbage
xvj d , payde to Jhon Shewels man viij d , payde to the captaynes 25
lackies xij d , payde to xij souldyars to were red eotes ijs , payde
for iiij garlande made of bayes vjd , payde for the temple xij d ,
payde to Jhon Grene for makynge the booke v s³ ; payde for the
kepynge the boke xij d ; the some is xlviij s ij d ; the some of our
parte is xxij s j d .

30

Last records. 1591, payd to Thomas Massey towards the
playes xx s.⁴ In 1589, the company had sold the lead and tile
off their pageant house ; in 1596, "furr's of players gowns" were
sold for 14 d., also rl of Rie. Dabson for byshopps hoddls viij s.⁵

The pageant-house. Sh. mentions numerous items for repairing the pageant-house and for securing the doors, and states that it was situated in Mill-lane.

DRAFERS' COMPANY.⁶

The Pageant-house. In 1392-3 (16 Richard II.), a tenement in Little Park street (*Cartulary of St. Mary's*, leaf 85 b) is described

¹ Sh. anyght. ² Sh. more flor.

³ Sh. He furnished copies of the play to the smiths' and mercers' companies on the same terms.

⁴ Sh. says that the cappers leut their payant, dresses, and oþer appuratus, contracting with Massey for the exhibition.

⁵ Sh. says (66) this is the last trace of the pageant history of the cappers' company. ⁶ Sh. The oldest book of accounts of this company now to be found commences in 1534.

as *inter tenementum priorum et conventus ex parte una et domum pro le pageant pannarum Coventre ex altera.*¹

In 1520, the Trinity Guild sold to this company timber "to make their pageant" value 7s. 7d.; 1534, an entry occurs in their accounts of 4s. received for the rent of "the old pageant howse," the new one being also mentioned in the same account. The orders and rules of the company "gathered owt off oulld and anssyent boukes" in 1534 contain an order that the masters shall "se the prossecyon kept on Corpus Cristy daye, the pageond and 10 play well broughte forth with harnessyng of men and the watche kept at Mydsomer on Seynt Peters nyght with oder and good custumes usyd in old tyme to the lawde and prayes of God and the worschyp of thys cytte" (160).

*Characters.*² God, two demons, three white (sometimes saved) 15 souls, three black (sometimes damned) souls, (67) two spirits, four angels, three patriarchs, two worms of conscience, prologue, two clarks for singing, one to sing the basse, Pharisee.

*Machinery,*² etc. Hell-mouth—a fire kept at it; windlass and three fathom of cord; earthquake, barrell for the same, a pillar 20 for the words of the barrel painted; three worlds painted and a piece that bears them; a link to set the world on fire³; pulpits for the angels; cross, rosin, a ladder.

*Dresses.*² God's coat of leather, red sandal for God; demon's head (or vizor); coats, hose, and points for the demon; coats for 25 the white and black souls, hose and points for them; suit for angels—gold skins, wings for angels; three cheverels and a beard; four diadems; black, red, and yellow buckram; hair 3 lb. for the demon's coat and hose; hat for the Pharisee.

*Music, etc.*² Trumpets, organ, regalls. 1566, payd to Thomas 30 Nycles for setting a songe xij d.

Play-books. 1557, paid to Robart Crowe for makynge of the boke for the paggen xx s.

Pageant. 1540, it. for mendyng the bateling yn the toppe of the pageant viij d.; 1567, payd for carvyng bords and crest for the 35 toppe of the padgen iijs; (68) 1561, pageant driven by ten men who received 2s. 6d.

Miscellaneous items (77). 1538, p'd to hym that drove the pageant ij d., it. for pakke thrydde and sope ijd ob; 1556, payd for nayllys, ressys and rosyn vj d.; 1557, payd to the plears when the 40 fyrste paggen was pleyd to dynke ij s.; 1569, payd for alle at the Swanne dore ij s.

The charges of performing vary from 21s. to £4 8s. 6d.

*Payments to Performers.*⁴ 1538, it. payd to hym that

¹ Sh. It may be remarked that this is the first instance of pageants in Coventry that has been discovered. ² Sharp's list.

³ Sh. The worlds were provided annually, and the number three seems to indicate that the performance was limited to as many representations on Corpus Christi day.

⁴ Sh. The character of God commences the list in payments to performers.

playeth goddes parte ijjs iiijd, it. payd to iij angeles xvjd, it. payd to iij patriarches xijd, it. payd to iij white soules xvijjd, it. payd to iij blakke souls ijjs, it. payd to iij demons ijjs, it. payd for kepyng the wynde vjd; 1556, it. payd to God ijjs iiijd, it. payd to iij demons ijjs, it. payd to iij whyte sollys (1565, savyd 5 sowles) vs, it. payd to iij blake sollys (1565, dampnyd sowles) vs, it. to iij sprytts xvjd, it. payd for the prolonge vijjd, it. payd to iij angellys ijjs, it. payd to iij pattryarkys xvijjd, it. payd to iij clarkys for syngynge ijjs, it. payd to the trompyttar ijjs iiijd (afterwards 5 s.), it. payd for playng on the reygalles vjd; 1557, 10 it. payde to Jhon to synge the basse iiijd; 1566, it. payd to the bageant players for their songs iiijd; 1560, it. payd to Robert Cro for pleayng God ijjs iiijd; 1561, it. payd for playeing of the protestacyon vijjd, it. payd to iij wormes of consciene xvjd; 1562, it. payd to iij wormes of conseynce xvjd; 1569, pd for alle 15 when thei (the players) dresse them ijjd.

(69) *The characters. God.* 1556, payde for viij skynnes¹ for Godys cote (*inter alia*); 1557, paid for a peyre of gloves for God ijd; 1562, payd for a cote for God and for a payre of gloves ijjs; 1565, p'd for iij yards of redde sendall for 20 God xx d.

Demons. 1536, it. for mendyng the demones heed vjd; 1540, it. for peyntyng and makynge new ij damons heds (*inter alia*); 1556, payd for a demons face ijjs; 1560, payd to Cro for mendyng the devells cottes xx d; 1568, payd for makynge the devells 25 hose vijjd, payd for poyncts for the demon (*inter alia*), payd for canvas for one of the devells hose xjd, payd for makynge the ij devells facys xs, payd for makynge a payre of hose with heare xxijjd, paid for iij li. of heare ijjs vjd; 1572, it. pd for ij pound of heare for the demons cotts and hose and mendyng. 30

White and blake souls. (70) 1536, for mendyng the white and the blake soules cotes vijjd; 1537, it. for v elnes of canvas for shyrts and hose for the blakke soules at vd the elne ijjs jd, it. for coloryng and makynge the same cots ix d, it. for makynge and mendyne of the blakke soules hose vjd, it. for a payre of newe 35 hose and mendyng of olde for the whyte soules xvijjd; 1543, it. p'd for the mendyng of the whytt solls kotts with the ij skyns that went to them xvjd; 1553, payde for a dossyne of skyns for the sollys cottys ijjjs vjd, p'd for makynge the sollys cottys ijjs; 1556, p'd for canvas for the sollys cottys xix ellys xiiijs ij d, 40 p'd for ix elys of canvas made yellow xijd, pd for x elys of canvas made blakke xd, payd for ij pessys of yellow bokeram vijs vjd, payd for iijj yards of rede bokaram ijjs vijjd, payd for makynge the sollys cottys vjs vijjd, p'd for blakynge the sollys fassys (*inter alia*); 1565, p'd for ix yards and a halfe of bukram for 15 the sowles coates vijs; 1566, p'd for the poyncts for the souls (*inter alia*); 1567, p'd for iij elnes of yellow canvas ijjs x d.

¹ sh. refers to Smith's accounts, pp. 85-6.

it. for collering the solles cotts yellow xvjd, p'd for a solles cote xij d.¹

(71) *Two spirits.*² 1556, payd for iij elys of lynyne cloth for the playars gownys ij s viij d, payd for makynge of iij gownys and 5 a cotte vjs.³

Four angels. 1538, it. for makynge an angells scytte xij d; 1540, it. for peyntyng and makynge new iiij peire of angells wyngs (*inter alia*); 1556, payd for iiij pere of angyllys wyngys ij s viij d; payd for iiij dyadymes ij s viij d, payd for vj goldyn 10 skynnes; 1565, payd for iiij yards of boorde to make pulptyts for the angells viij d, payd for a pece of wode to make feete for them iiij d, payd to the carpenters for makynge ij pulptyts *etc.* iiijs.⁴

(72) *Three patriarchs.* 1556, payd for iij chefferellys and a berde of here iijs x d.⁵

15 *Two worms of conscience.* Introduced in 1561.⁶

*Prologue.*⁷ 1561 (only), it. payd for playeing of the protestation viij d.⁸

Pharisee. 1562, it. payde Robert Croo for a hat for the Pharysye viij d.⁹

20 *Machinery, etc.* *Windlace.* 1538, it. for mendyng a rope to the pagent thre fedom longe vd; 1543, payd for a new roppe for the wynd xvij d; 1556, payd for dryvyng of the pagand kepyng the wynde iijs; (73) 1568, payd for a cord for the wynde ij s vj d, payd for mendyng the wynde ij d.

25 *Hell-mouth* (61). 1537, it. paide for payntyng and makynge newe hell-hede xij d; 1538, it. payd for mendyng of hell-hede vj d; 1542, payde for makynge helle-hede viij s ij d; 1554, it. payd for payntyng hell-hede newe xx d; 1556, payde for kepynge hell-hede viij d; 1557, it. payd for kepyng of fyer at hell-mothe 30 iiij d; 1565, p'd to Jhon Huyt for payntyng of hell-mowthe xvjd; 1567, p'd for makynghell-mowth and cloth for hyt iijs.

¹ Sh. suggests that the damned souls wore a parti-coloured dress which represented flames.

² Sh. says that the two spirits were first introduced in 1556 in which year many new dresses and properties were acquired.

³ Sh. assigns these entries to the two spirits because of the linen material.

⁴ Sh. appropriates for general reasons the diadems and the sic golden skias to the angels; the latter item he says immediately follows the former in the original entry. Sh. (77). In 1565, Aug. 17, Queen Elizabeth visited Coventry; on which occasion the drapers' pageant stood at the cross; it appears from their accounts that pulpits for the angels and other special preparations were made for that exhibition.

⁵ This also is Sh.'s assignment.

⁶ Sh. There is no entry of dress or apparatus that can be applied to them.

⁷ Sh. This was amongst the additions made in 1556.

⁸ Sh. This might probably (as well as the prologue, for both were introduced subsequently to the Reformation,) be spoken for the purpose of protesting against any papistical notions, notwithstanding they played the pageant as it had been accustomed.

⁹ Sh. In the payments to performers no such character appears, and besides the above there is only one other notice of it.

*Earthquake.*¹ 1556, payd for the baryll for the yerthequake (*inter alia*), payd for the pyllar for the wordys of the baryll iij s iiijd, payd for payntyng the pyllur (*inter alia*); 1557, payd for kepyng the baryll (*inter alia*), it. payd for tyntyng the yerthequake iiij; 1556, payd for keveryng the erthequake to porter ijs. 5

Three worldys. 1556, payd to Crowe for makynge of iij worldys ijs, payd him more for same iij s viij d; 1560, paid to him for the worldys 3s. 8d.; (74) 1558, payd for iij worldys ijs s viij d, payd for payntyng of the worldys (*inter alia*), payd for settynge the world of fyre v d, payd for kepyng fyre (*inter alia*). 10

Cross. 1537, it. for makynge of the crosse and coloryng yt ijd.

Ladder. 1557, payd for a larthar iiij d; 1566, payde for fetchynge and kepyng the ladder ijd.

Music. 1538, it. payd for mendlyng the trumpetts vijd; 1557, it. to the trumppeter ijs iiijd, payd for fechynge a pere of horgens 15 and the carrege of them whoume ijs; 1558, p'd for beryng of the orgens vjd; 1556, it. payd for playng on the reygalles vjd; 1565, it. payd to James Huyt for the rygalls xijd.

Extra entry 1572. Sh. After the usual entry of particulars of the pageant charges for 1572 occurs the following: The chargys 20 of iiiij new gownes and iiiij surplesses: payd to Wyllm Walden for stufe xliiij s jd, payd to John Grene for canvas lijs iiijd, payd to John Gosnell for furryng the gownes xx s, payd for makynge the gownes x s, payd for makynge the surplesses xvjd, payd for wrytynge the booke xs; smā vj li xvjs ix d.² 25

Destruction of Jerusalem. 1584, cost of £6 4s. 9d.³

Last entries. 1591, payd Thomas Massye⁴ for the pagent xl s, payd for corde and horssyng thepagen vjd,⁵ 1595, Reed, for the hyer of our players clokes with other such stufe iiijs s.

MERCERS' PAGEANT.⁶

(77) 1579, Charges of the pagante: Paide for olde ordinarye 30 charges aboute the pagante for plaieres wages and all other thinges the some of iij li vijs viij d.

¹ Sh. The representation of an earthquake was first introduced in 1556; all the items are given.

² Sh. suggests that this may have been a supplementary pageant, but inclines to think it a play performed before the company at their dinner.

³ Sh. Not particularized, only a general entry.

⁴ Sh. Massye seems to have been a general contractor for managing the pageants that year; the cappers and mercers as well as the drapers agreed with him. It will be seen by referring to the accounts of 1584 that he furnished the "temple & beards" to the smiths' company, and probably did the like as to the "temple" for the cappers. He was certainly paid 16d. for services toward the mercers' pageant in 1584.

⁵ Sh. One instance only occurs of horses in the drapers' pageant, viz. 1591, the very last time of their performing (20).

⁶ The oldest account book of the mercers' company now remaining commences in 1579, the last year of a regular performance of the pageants.

Trinity Guild accounts. 1473 (13 Edward IV.), *R' Joh'e Trumpton et Thoma Colyns custodibus de mercers pro redditu de pageant house lijs vj d.¹* MS. *annals.* 1525, The mercers' pageant gallantly trimmed stood in the Cross Cheaping this year, when 5 the Lady Mary came to Coventry.

(78) *Destruction of Jerusalem.*² 1584, Charges of the pagante and the playe³: Pd for hieringe apparell for the playeres and for carrig xxxij s, p'd for makinge ij greene cloks x s ij d, p'd Green for the playe booke v s, p'd for mendyng the skaffolde iiij s 10 iiij d, p'd Digbyn for dromminge vij s, p'd iij boyes that plained xvij d, p'd for mussike v s iiiij d—p'd the trumppeter iijs iiiij d—vij s viij d, p'd the painter iijs, p'd 12 souldiours iiijs iiiij d—p'd a standard bearer xij d—v s iiiij d, p'd for drivinge the pagante and skaffolds v s iiiij d, p'd for settinge up the pagant viij d. One 15 performer received 6s. 8d.; others 5s., 4s., and 3s. each.

1588, "pagante stufe" sold to the amount of 59s. 8d.; the only article specified "a copper chayne" produced 2s. 4d.

1591, p'd Thomas Masseye towards plainge the pagants xxxij s iiiij d.⁴

20 PINNERS' AND NEEDLERS', TILERS', AND COOPERS' PAGEANT.⁵

Harl. MSS. 6466, the Tilers' Book of Rules and Orders, copied by H. Wanley.

(79) 1453 (Rich. Wood Mayor). Also yt ys ordeynyd bye a general counsel of all the crafte and craftes⁶ that the wryghtes craft of Coventre schall paye to the pageant x s upon Whytsonday or else by Corpus Christi daye upon the Payne of xx s halfe to the 25 mayor and halfe to the crafte and by cause they to haue no more to do wythe the pageant but payeyng there x s.—f. 5.

Be hyt knone to all men be thys writeng in the tyme of Richard Jacksson then beyng meire of Coventre be a wolle concell

¹ Sh. a like payment occurs so late as 1516.

² Sh. gives the sum of the expenditure as £8 9s. 6d. to which the girdlers contributed 52s. 2d.

³ Sh. speaks of these charges as a selection from the entry.

⁴ Sh. suggests that this was contributed in aid of a pageant exhibited by some other company.

⁵ Sh. (78) The rules and orders of the company of pynnars and nedelers, agreed upon 2 Henry V. (1414) before Laurence Cook then mayor of Coventry and others, "evermore for to stonden and to lasten," recite *inter alia*, that the said craft are to bear the charges and reparations of "her pagent callyd the takyng down of God fro the eros for evermore amonsg hem;" and to eschew faults and mischiefs of false men of the same craft, they agree that they shall be clothed in one livery against Corpus Christi day, from year to year, and ride on that day with the mayor and bailiffs, "all in asute in worshipe of the eitee on pain of 2s. each, and every member of the company who intends having a livery against Corpus Christi feast, to bring 40d. to the master on the 25th of March, and the remainder when he fetches his livery, and if he has an hood, then to bring 6d. more on the 25th of March and the remainder when he takes his livery.

⁶ MS. and also that.

made at a let that all the tylle-makers of Stoke schall pay to crafts of pinnars, tyllars, and cappars of Coventre every yere,¹ 8d a man,² how many so euer³ be, and hyt to be payd apone Corpus Christi day, apone the pene of 20s halff to the mere and halffe to the eraffe and thys ordeyned⁴ and grauntyd in the tyme of Rycherd Cokke then beyng merre of Coventre, tyn beyng kepper of the seyd crafts Thomas Thenell, John More; Henry [], wittenes therof.—f. 6.

1501 (R'd Jackson mayor). Also yt is ordeyned and agreed by the wholl body of the craft of the bowyers⁵ and fletchers of the citie of Coventre in this behalfe and by ther on will that what stranger that is mad brother to them after ther ordonauice afor-seid, that 6s 8d of his brotherhode to remayn to the cost and reparacion of the pagent of the pynners, tyllers, and coupers of Coventre in payne of 20s halfe to the maire and halfe to the eraffe.—f. 7. 15

Also hit is ordeyned and agreed by the woll body of the craft of bowyers & fletchers of Coventre in the tyme of John Duddesbury beyng meyre of the citie of Coventre and by the wholl councell of the same at Estur lett ther holden, that the keperis of the craft aforseid shall pay to the maisters of the pynners, tyllers, and cowperis of Coventre for the yere beyng, and to ther successours for ever yerely, the 12th day aftur the fest of Corpus Christi 3s 4d, apone the pene of 20s half to the meyre and halffe to the craft of pynners, tyllers, and cowpers a-for-seid; and mor-over the wholl body of the craft of pynners, and tyllers, and coupers of Coventre graunteth that the wholl body of the craft of bowyers and fletchers of Coventre be at ther liberte not to come amoung them, nother to weddyngs, nor byrryngs, nor to wache, nor to no other costom, but be at ther liberte for ever.—f. 7.

1502. Also hit is ordeyned and a-gredie by the wholl body of the craft of the tylmakers of Stoke in the tyme of Richard Jackson beyng meyre of the cittie of Coventre and be the wholl councell of the same at Estur lett then holden, that the maisters for the yere beyng of the tyl-makers shall pay to the craft of the pynners, tyllers, and cowpers at Coventre and to ther successours for ever 5s, ther to be delyverd to the maisters of the craft for the yere beyng upon Corpus Christi daye, apone the peyn of 20s, halfe to the meyre and halffe to the craft, and this ordinaunce was confermyde afor master Richard Cooke in hys meyralte and afor other of his worshippfull brethurun.—f. 8. 10

1504 (John Duddesbury mayor). Also hit is ordeynde and a-gredie by the wol body of the craft of the tylmakers of Stoke by ther one will that what stranger that is made brother with them after ther ordinaunce, that 6s, 8d. of his brotherhode to remayn to the cost and reparacion of the payant of the pynners, and 15

¹ MS. leire.

² MS. in one.

³ MS. money to every.

* MS. offyn.

⁴ MS. *err* Cottiers, here and throughout; ^{so Sh.}

tyllers, and coupers of Coventre in payne of 20 s, halfe to the major and halfe to the crafte.—f. 8.

- Carpenters contributory.* 1448, *it. solutum ad le pinneros pro le pagent x s.* 1461, payd to pynners and tylers for the pagent x s.
 5 Similar regular entries occur in their *Book of Accounts* now in the Muniment-room in St. Mary's Hall.

TANNERS' PAGEANT.¹

1517. *Sh.* (80) Wm. Pisford of Coventry by a will dated this year gives to the tanners' company his scarlet gown and his crimson gown to make use of at the time of their plays. Also to 10 the craft of tanners and to every other craft finding priest or pageant, to the augmentation of the service of God and upholding of the laudable custom of the city 3s. 4d. each.

OTHER PAGEANTS.

Other pageants considered by *Sh.* (80–2) are :

Girdlers' Pageant. No information except that derived from 15 the Leet Book.

Whittawers' Pageant. 1548, the cappers “receved of the crafte of the whittawers for the lyer of our pageant iijs iiijd.” The butchers were contributory and *Sh.* gives these entries from 20 their account book : 1562, paid to the whittawers towards theyr pagand xiij s xiij d.² 1591, *it. pd at Mr Mayors commaundement* towards the pageants xxij s iiijd.

Painters' Pageant. The authority for supposing that the painters had a pageant is the order of leet 1526 requiring the carvers to contribute 12d. each to the painters' pageant. But in 25 1532 another order commands the painters to contribute 4s. yearly to the girdlers. The 1526 order refers to the cardmakers' pageant in which the painters were associated.

Cardmakers' Pageant. Various orders of leet are the only records preserved. In 1537 their pageant passed into the hands 30 of the cappers.

Shearmen and Taylors' Pageant. *Sh.* (66) A deed 19 Hen. VII. (1503) describes the pageant house belonging to the shear-men and taylors as situated there (in Mill-lane) betwixt the pageant houses of the pinners' and weavers' companies.³ In 1579 the 35 smiths hired a gown of the shear-men and taylors for the use of their pageant.

¹ *Sh.* states that the account books and other documents belonging to the company have been destroyed.

² *Sh.* This payment was regularly made, with the exceptions of the years 1566, 1580–3, until 1584 when they paid 20s.

³ See also account of weavers' pageant-house below.

THE WEAVERS' PAGEANT.¹

1453. Also it is ordenyd that the journeymen of the seyd crafte schall haue yerely vij.s viij.d and for that they schall have owte the paggent and on Corpus Christi day to dryve it from place to place ther as it schal be pleyd and then for to bryng it ageyn into the paggent howse without ony hurte nyther defawte and they for to put the master to no more coste.—*Ordinances of the Company of Weavers.*²

1523, spend on Corpus Christi³ day xxij.s viij.d ob⁴; 1525, same item xxx.s viij.d ob.

Entry for 1525. Expeneys on Corpus Christi day : It.⁵ payd for met and drynk for the players iij.s xd, it. payd to Symyon for hys wagys iij.s iiiij.d, it. payd to Joseph xiiij.d, it. payd to Mare xd, it. payd to Sodden for Ane xd, it. payd to Symyons clark xd, it. payd to Jhu xx.d, it. payd to the angles xx.d, it. payd for glovys viij.d, (A. 20) it. payd to the synggers xvij.d, it. payd Homon for dryving of the pagent vs iiiij.d.⁶ Under the head of receipts occurs for this year only : It. res.⁷ of the masters for the pagynt money xvij.s iiiij.d.

Subsequent History. Sh. No other than general entries occur until 1541. The charges for Corpus Christi day regularly occur in the accounts from their commencement in 1523 to 1533 inclusive; after which no payment is found until 1537. From 1537 the weavers' pageant was regularly performed until 1579. 1566, (Queen Elizabeth's visit), weavers' pageant at Much Park street end.⁸ (A. 21) 1587, r.⁹ of John Showell for the padgant xls, payd at James Ellidges when we sold our padgente xij.s, payd at Pyringes when we sold the payntyng of the . . . xvij.d; 1591, it. payd to Mr. Mayor for the padgantes xx.s; 1593, it. payd when we reseved the moneye for the players aparel xij.d; 1606, it. pd.¹⁰ at Pyringes when we hired our aparel to Thomas Masie xvij.d; 1607, it. pd.¹¹ when we lente our players aparel ij.d.

(A. 22) *Players.* 1514, it. pd to Symyon iij.s iiiij.d, it. payd to Joseph iij.s iiiij.d, it. pd to Mare xx.d, it. payd to Jhu xx.d, it. payd to Symyons clark xx.d, it. payd to Ane xx.d, payd to the ij angells viij.d, payd to the synggers xvijij (1550, synggers for the pagent); 1551, it. payd to the woman for her chyld iiiij.d; 1553, it. payd to the letell chylde iiiij.d. Sh. remarks that in 1523 five performers became lave-members of the weavers' company and paid on admis-

¹ Sh. The most ancient account-book of the weavers' now called the clothiers' company commences in 1523. In a footnote in which Sh. explains that the weavers must have had a pageant long before that, he refers to an agreement between the masters and journeymen wherein it is stipulated that every journeyman shall annually contribute Ad. ad opus de le pagent. All references to Sh. in the account of this pageant refer to Abbotford Club edition 1836 (A.). ² H. P. I. 332. ³ Sh. corpus xp̄i and below.

⁴ Sh. 5. d. ob. and below.

⁵ Sh. Itm and below.

⁶ Sh. Four leaves are here wanting in the account-book; so that the entry is not completed. ⁷ Sh. 10z and below. ⁸ A. 27. ⁹ Sh. R ~ and below.

sion 10d. each : 1523, res. of Symons clarke x d, res. of Jochoþ x d, res. of Our Lady x d, res. of Jhu x d, res. of Anne x d.

Fines. 1450, r. of Harry Bowater of hys fynys beyng Symeons clerke x d, r. of Crystover Dale playing Jhu of hys fyne x d, r. of 5 Hew Heyns pleyng Anne for hys fyne vjd.

Pageant Dresses. 1523, it. pd for makynge of a whyt ford prelatt for Jhe viij d ; 1541, payd for a amys for Symyon ijd ; 1542, payd for makynge of Symonys mytor viij d ; 1543, it. payd for hyre of the grey ames iiijd ; 1570, it. paid for the lyer of ij 10 beards to Harry Benet ijd ; (A. 23) 1576, it. payd for ij beards and a cappe vjd ; 1578, it. payd for mendyng of the two angelis crownes ijd.

Music. 1536, payd to the mynstrell for Corpus Crysty day and myssomer nyȝght ijs ; 1554, payd to James Hewet for hys 15 reyggals viij d ; 1556, payd to James Hewett for playing of hys rygols in the paygent viij d ; 1561, it. payd James Hewett for his rygols and synggyn ijs iiijd ; 1586, payd to Mr. Goleston for mendyng our instruments xvij d.

Play-book. 1535, it. payd for makynge of the playe-boke v s. 20 *Pageant Vehicle.* 1535, paid to the wryght for mendyng the pagent iijs ijd, payd to Ryehard Walker for a theyll vd, payd for smale pesys of tumber vd, payd to the whylwryght for mendyng the whyle vijd, payd for iron worke to the pagent x d (1542, xij d), payd for gret naylys to the whells iiijd, payd for v pene nayle 25 and vj pene nayle vijd, payd for bordys to the pagent xij d ; 1542, payd to the wryght for makynge the ij lytyll whellys ijd ; 1563, payd for payntyng of the vane iiijd ; 1569, it. payd for smythy worke belongyng to our pagent xx d, it. payd for hangyng up our pagyent doore vijd ; 1570, it. paid for mendyng of a 30 prentyse broken with the pagyent xd.

(A. 24) *Sundries.* 1535, payd for russys pynnys and frankynsence ijd (*Sh.* sometimes 4d.—and soap is occasionally added) ; 1546, it. pd for rosshes and pake thread ijd (tenterhooks sometimes) ; 1556, it. pd for the wast of ij tapars iijs ijd ; 1558, it. pd 35 for the wast of ij tapars and insence ijd ; 1570, it. paid to John Hoppers for ij rehersys in the halle iiijd. *Sh.* says that charges for rehearsals were of regular occurrence, and that “there is good reason to believe” that the hall here referred to was St. Nicholas’ hall which the company usually attended.

40 *Specimen Entry.* 1563, in primis for ij rehersys ijs, it. payd for the dryving of the pagente vd, it. paid to Symeon iijs iiijd, it. paid to Josephe ijs iiijd, it. paid to Jesus xx d, it. paid to Mary xx d, it. paid to Anne xx d, it. paid to Symeons clarke xx d, it. paid to the ij angells vijd, it. paid to the chylde iiijd, it. paid 45 for russhes packthryd and nayls iiijd, it. paid to James Hewete for his rygoles xx d, it. paid for syngyng xvjd, it. paid for gloves ijs ijd, it. paide for meate in the bocherye x s ix d, it. paid for bread and ale vijs vijd ; summe xlivij s ijd.

(A. 25) *Pagant house.* *Sh.* From deeds belonging to the now Clothiers' company it appears that, so early as 13th Hen. VI., 1435, a parcel of land in Mill Lane, adjoining the "tailour paiont," being 30 $\frac{1}{2}$ feet wide and 70 $\frac{1}{2}$ long, was granted and let for 80 years to John Hampton and 7 others, paying 3s. 8d. rent, and covenanting to erect thereupon during that term "*unam domum vocatur a paiont hows*" and to keep the same in good repair during the said term. By another deed dated 12th May, 17th Hen. VI., 1439, Richard Molle, weaver, and others, demise to Wm. Gale and Wm. Flower masters of the Cardmakers' company, Richard Twig master of the company of Saddlers, John Ward master of the Painters' company, and Henry Stevens and Henry Clerk masters of the Freemasons' company, and their successors, a void piece of ground in Mill Lane, adjoining certain land held by the master of the weavers, for 101 years, paying 4s. rent during the life of Thomas Wutton and 2s. afterwards during the lives of the grantors, covenanting also to keep in repair any building erected thereon. On the 6th October 1455 the same parties convey to Richard Cokkes and 5 others, weavers, in fee, "a place of land, built upon, called wevers' pagant-hows in Mill Lane," reserving 1d. yearly rent to the master and brethren of St. John's Hospital. On the 10th of the same month the above-named Cokkes and others grant a rent charge of 4s., during his life, to Thomas Wutton, payable out of the weavers' pageant house: and on the 6th June 1458 Cokkes and Pace release their interest in the same to John Tebbes and 3 other feoffees. On the 18th Dec. 1466 the surviving feoffees grant the pageant house to Wm. Jones and Laur. Hyron, weavers, in fee.

(A. 26) *Repairs, etc., to pagant house.* 1531, payd for mendyng of the pagant-hows wyndo ijs; 1537, pd for makynge of a lynghe to the pagant-hows dore viij d.

New building on the site of pagant house. 1587, r. for the journe of the padgent house x s vjd; paymentes for bulding of the paygente house in the Myl Lane: Item in prymis payd at takinge donne of the house and the tilles, for hirieng of a rope 35 and caryinge the leade to the store house, and for drynk to the worke-men that same day ijs x d, it, payd to carpenters for ther wages iiij li iijs iiijd, it, payd to the masones for ther wages viij s iiijd, it, payd to the tilers for tiling and daubing xvij s viij d, it, payd for stone and for carying of stone xij s, it, payd for sand and claye v s ij d, it, payd for lyme and for heare to make mortar ix s viij d, tiles 9s, 6d., timber 30[25] s, 8d., spars and stoods 11s, 8d., it, payd for a hundred and halfe of bryckes ijs ij d, it, payd at the reiying of the house and on the nyght befor x s vjd: Suame is xj li xvij s x d.

Pagant. 1535, payd to the journeymen for dryvyng the pagant iiijs ij d, spend between the plays vjd: (A. 27) 1564, it, for mendyng of the pagyon viij d, it, for payntyng of the vane

iijd, it. pd for nayls for the pagente vd, it. paid for iij carte nayls for the whells iiij d; 1566, it. payd for a whele for the pagente iiijs, it. payd for byndyng the whele and for carte nayles and other workemanshype that belongyth unto hym iijs iiij d, it.
 5 payd for a spoke¹ for the whele xij d, it. payd for naylls and sope and a clowte for the axetre xijd; 1568, it. paid for greate nayles for the pagent wheles ijs, it. payd for makynge of iij trestles and mendyng the pagent xiiij d; 1570, it paid for makynge an exaltre for the pagyante xij d, it. paid for a trendell for the scaffold and
 10 the makynge iiid; 1572, it. pd for a trendyll for the scaffoll iiiid; 1573, it. paide for mendinge the pageand xd.

(A. 27) *Miscellaneous.* 1564, it. paid for settynge one² of Jhesus sleues ij d, it. paid for payntyng of Jesus heade viij d, it. paid for solyng of Jesus hose jd, it. paid to John Dowley to
 15 make oute the money for his gowne viij d; 1566, it. payd for mendyng of ij poleaxes viij d.

(A. 21) *Destruction of Jerusalem.* 1584, item paide for rehearses ijs, item paide at the settinge out of the pagion vjd, item paide on the pagion daye for bread and drinke iijs viij d,
 20 item paide for nayles and rushes vjd, item paide to John Smythe xvjs, item paide for drivinge of the pagion vs, item paide to Robert Baggesley for mending of the pagion vjd; rentgatherer's account: payd for that whych belongeth to the pagyaunte xij s, payd for nayles and mendyng of the pagyent iiid.

Appendix III.

Pageants on Special Occasions. Extracts from the Coventry Leet Book.

25 *Reception of Queen Margaret in 1456.*² Md.³ That the Thursday next aftur the fest of seynt Bartholomewe the postyll, the yere reynyng of Kyng Harry the sixt aftur the Conquest xxxiiij, Richard Braytoft then beying meyre, was made assemble yn seynt Mary Halle, of worshipfull persons, whos names 30 folowen:— (*List of 90 persons.*)

The wheche persones aboven rehersyd then ordyned and provyded, that ther shold a C marke be levyyd by the wardes yn Coventre, wherof L marke to be yeven to oure souerayne lady the

¹ Sh. stroke. ² *Leet Book*, ff. 168-170 l. ³ Sh. Diss. pp. 145-151.

³ f. 168.

quene *and* other L marke to the prynce, at her next comyng to Coventre.

Afturward, that ys for to sey at the fest of the Holy Crosse
the xxxv yere of Kyng Harry the sixt, at Coventre, L marke
was geven to oure soverayn lady the quene; and the xx day of 5
January then next folowynge, he the seyde meyre and his counsell,
the other L marke of the seyd C marke, was relivered to the
collectours of every warde after the rate, as hit be endentures
severally made be-twix the seyde meyre *and* the collectours
apereth, savyng to kepe to the use of the prynce, when he comes 10
to Coventre.

Md. That the demene *and* rule that was made *and* shewed
un-to oure soverayn lady the quene, at Coventre, was thus as it
foloweth yn wrytyng; that is for to sey, furst at Bablake there
was made a Jesse over the gate right well [arayed], and there were 15
shewed too speches, as foloweth:

YSAY. Princes most excellent, born of blode riall,¹

Chosen quene of this region, conforte to all hus,

I, Ysay, replete with the spirite propheticall,

Wordes to your magnificens woll I say thus:² 20

Like as mankynde was gladdid by the birght of Jhsus,

So shall this empyre joy the birthe of your bodye;

The knyghtly eurage of prince Edward all men shall joy to se.

JEREMY. Emprece, quene, princes excellent, in on person all iij,

I, Jeremy the prophete trew, theis wordes of you wyll say: 25
This reme shall joye the blessyd tyme of your nativyte;

The mellyfluemekenes of your person shall put all wo
away.

Unto the rote of Jesse³ likken you well I may;

The fragrante floure spongion of you shall so enerece *and* spredle, 30
That all the world yn ich party shall cherishe hym, love *and*
drede.

Afturward with-inne the gate at the est yende of the chirche,
was a pagent right well arayed *and* therin was shewed a specche
of seynt Edward *and* an-other of seynt John the Evangelist, 35
as foloweth:

1. S. EDWARD. Moder of mekenes, dame Margarete, princes
most excellent,

I, kyng Edward, weleum you with affeicion righ[t] cordiall,
Certefying to your highnes mickely myn entent. 40

For the wele of the kyng *and* you hertely pray I shall,

And for prince Edward, my gostly chylde, whom I love
principall,

¹ f. 168 b. ² This *and* the preceding line inverted in MS.

³ MS. rote of Jesse rote. ⁴ f. 169.

Praying the, John evangelist, my helpe therin to be ;
On that condieion right humbly I gif *this ryng* to the.

JOHN EVANGELIST. Holy Edward, crownyd kyng, brother in
virginyte,

5 My power playnly I wyll prefer thi wyll to amplifie.
Most excellent princes of weynen mortall, *your* bedeman wyll
I be.

I knowe *your* lyf so vertuous that God is plesyd therby ;
The birth of you un-to *this* reme shall cause grete melody.

10 The vertuous voyee of prince Edward shall dayly well encresse ;
Seynt Edward, his godfader, *and* I shall pray therfore dowtelesse.

Afturward the cundit yn Smythforde strete was right well
arayed *and* there was shewed iiiij speeches of iiiij cardynall vertues,
as foloweth :

15 RIGH[T]WESNES. I, Righ[t]wesenes, that causeth treuth to be
had,
Mekely as a maydyn my langage wyll I make,
And welcum you, princes right cherefull *and* glad ;
With you wyll I be dwellyng *and* never you forsake.

20 TEMPERAUNCE. I, Temperaunce, to plese you warly wyll wake,
And welcome you as most worthy to my power,
Besechyngh youre highnes this langage to take ;
I wyll feythfully defende you from all manner daunger.

25 STRENGH. I, Streng *the* iij^e vertewe, wyll playnly appere,
Clerely to consevye yo yn *your* estate most riall,
And weleum yowe, princes, gladly *with* chere ;
For to do *that* mowe peice you, aray ws we shall.

PRUDENCE. I, Prudence, of the iiiij vertewes highest in degré,
Weleum you, dame Margarete, quene crowned of this
30 lande.

The blesyd babe *that* ye have born, prynce Edward is he,
Thurrowe whom pece *and* tranquilité shall take *this* reme
on hand ;

We shall endewe both you *and* hym clerely to understande ;
35 We shall preserve you personally *and* never fro you dissever.
Doute not, princes most excellent, we iiiij shall do our dever.

¹ Afturward at the crosse yn the Croschepyng, there were
ordeyned diverse angels sensyng a-high on the crosse, *and* there
ramme out wyne at many places a long while.

40 Afturward betwix the seyde crosse *and* the cundit benefhe
that, were sette ix pagentes right well arayed *and* yn every
pagent was shewed a speche of the ix conqueroures ; yn the furst
was shewed of Hector, as foloweth :

HECTOR. Most pleasaunt prynce recordid *that* may be,

I, Hector of Troy, *that* am chefe conquerour,

Lowly wyll obey yowe *and* knele on my kine,

And weleum yowe tenderly to your honoure

To this comabull cite, the prynces chambur;

Whome ye bare yn youre bosom, joy to this lande,

Thro whome in prosperite *this* empyre shall stand.

In the secunde pagent was shewed a speche of Alexander, as foloweth:

ALEXANDER. I, Alexander, *that* for chyvalry berith the balle, 10

Most enraijous¹ in conquest, thro the world am y-named,

Weleum yowe, prynces, as quene principall,

But I hayls you ryght hendlly, I wer worthy to be blamyd;

The noblest prynce *that* is born, whome fortune hath famyd,

Is your sovereyn lorde Herry, emperour *and* kyng;

Unto whom meekely I wyll be obeying.

In the thridde pagent was shewed of Josue as foloweth:

JOSUE. I, Josue, *that* in Hebrewe reyn principall,

To whome *that* all Egypce was fayn to inclyne,

Wyll obey to your plesur, prynces most riall,

As to the heghest lady *that* I can ymagyne.

To the plesure of your persone, I wyll put me to pyne,

As a knyght for his lady boldly to fight,

Yf any man of erage wold bid you unright.

In the fourthe pagent was shewed of David, as followeth:

DAVID. I, David, *that* in deynte² have led all my dayes,

That slowe the lyon *and* Goly thorowe Goddys myght,

Will obey to you, lady, youre persone prayse

And weleum you curtesly as a kynd knyght,

For the love of your lege lorde, Herry that hight,

And your landabull lyfe that vertus ever hath be;

Lady most lusty, ye be weleum to this cite!

³ In the fyfth pagent was shewed a speche of Judas, as foloweth:

JUDAS. I, Judas, *that* yn Jure am callid the belle,

In knyghthode *and* conquest have I no pere,

Wyll obey to you, prynces, elles did I not well

And tenderly weleum you yn my manere.

Your own soverayn lorde *and* kyng is present here,

Whome God for his godenes preserue in good helthe,

And ende you with worship to this landys welthe!

¹ M.S. curius.

² S. deyntes, M.S. deyntes.

³ f. 170.

In the sixth pagent was shewed a speche of Arthur,¹ as foloweth :

ARTHUR. I, Arthur, kynge crownyd *and* conquerour,
That yn this lande reynd right rially ;
5 With dedes of armes I slowe the emperour ;
The tribute of this ryche reme I made downe to ly—
Ihit unto [you], lady, obey I mekely,
As youre sure servande ; plesur to *your* highnesse,
For the most plesaunt *princes* mortal that es !

10 In the viij pagent was shewed a speche of Charles, as foloweth :

CHARLES. I, Charles, chefe cheftan of *the* reme of Fraunce
And emperour of grete Rome, made by elecccion,
Which put mony paynynms to pyne *and* penaunce ;
The holy relikes of Criste I had in possession—

15 Ihit, lady, to *your* highnes to cause dieu refeccion,
Worshipfully I welcum you after *your* magnificens ;
Yf my service mowe plesaunt you, I wyll put to my diligence.

In the viij pagent was shewed a speche of Julius, as foloweth :

JULIUS. I, Julius Cesar, soverayn of knyghthode

20 And emperour of mortall men, most hegh *and* myghty,
Welcum you, *princes* most benynge *and* gode ;
Of quenes *that* byn crowned so high non knowe I.
The same blesyd blossom, *that* sponghe of *your* body,
Shall succede me in worship, I wyll it be so ;
25 All the landis olyve shall obey hym un-to.

In the ix pagent was shewed a speche of Godfride, as foloweth :

GODFRIDE. I, Godfride of Bollayn, kynge of Jerusalem,
Weryng *the* thorny crowne yn worshyp of Jhesu,
Which in battayle have no pere under the sone beme ;

30 Yhit, lady, right lowely I loute unto yowe.
So excellente a *princes*, stedefast *and* trewe,
Knowe I none cristened as you in *your* estate ;
Jhesu for hys merci incresse *and* not abate !

2 Afterward *and* last the cundit yn the Crossechepyng was
35 arayed right well with as mony virgyns as myght be *therupon*,
and there was made a grete dragon *and* seynt Margaret sleying
hym be myracull, *and* there was shewed full well this speche
that foloweth :

S. MARGARET. Most notabull *princes* of weymen erthe,

40 Dame Margarete *the* chefe myrth of *this* empyre,
Ye be hertely welcum to *this* cyte.

¹ Smiths' Accounts, 1455(6), Item. To have owght the pagent at the comyng of the quene, that ys the parell to the pagent and harneste men and the harnes to [harnes] hem wyth and a cote armvr for Artur and a creste with ij greyses, xvijs xi d ob.—*Sh.* loc. cit. p. 149. ² f. 170 b.

To the pleasure of your highnes, I wyll sette my desyre ;
 Bothe nature and gentilnes doth me require,
 Seth we be both of one name, to shewe you kyndnes ;
 Wherefore by my power ye shall have no distresse.

I shall pray to the Prince that is endeles

5

To socour you with solas of his high grace.

He wyll here my petition this is doutles,

For I wrought all my lyff that his wyll wase ;

Therfore, lady, when ye be yn any dredefull eace

Calle on me boldly, ther-of I pray you,

10

And trist to me feythesfully, I woll do that may pay yow.

Md. Payde to John Wedurby of Leycester for the provicion and makynge of these premisses of the welcomyng of our soverayn lady the quene, and for his laboure inne and out xxv s.

Itm. payde for a tonne of wyne that was geven to our 15 soverayn lorde the kynge viij li iiij d; itm. for ij gilt cuppes, of the whiche on was geven to our soverayn lady the quene and the other is kepte for our lorde the prinee unto his comyng, the whiche cuppes weyen xlviij oz. qrt. and dr., price le oz. iiij s. viij d, sma. xl vijs. jd, and over that, for giltyng of the fete of the seid 20 cuppes with-inne iij s. sma. tot. xl x s. jd; itm. the meyre gafe by the avyse of his counsell to diverse personnes of the kynges house xx s; itm. he payde for a glase of rose-water that my lord Ryvers had ijs.

*Reception of Edward IV, in 1460.*¹ One hundred pounds 25 and a cup was given by the city to Edward IV. "to his welcome to his cite of Coventre from the felde yn the north."²

*Recarynge Prnce Edward [in 1474].*³ Memorandum. That the xxvij. day of the moneth of Aprill cam oure lorde prinee Edward out of Walys so by Warrewik to Coventre and the meire 30 and his brethern with the divers of cominalte of the seide citie, clothed in grene and blewe, metyng oure seid lorde prince, upon horsbake by-yonde the Newe Crosse, in a chare, beyng of age of iij yere, ther welcomyng hym to his chaumber and geyving hym ther a C mark in a gilt coppe of xv ounces with a kerchyff of 35 plesance upon the seid coppe; and then comyng in-to [the] citie. And at Babulake gate ther ordyned a stacion, therin beyng Kyng Richard with xij other arrayed lyke as dukes, markises, erles, vicouns, and barons, and lordis with mynstralley of the wayts of the eite, and Kyng Richard ther havyng this speche her folowyng: 40

¹ *Leet Book*, f. 184 b.—*sh.* loc. cit. p. 151.

² *Smith's Accounts*, 1460, Item for the havyng owght of the pagent, when the pynts came, yn brede and ale, and to Samson wythe his iij knyghtys, and to an harper iij s. xij d; it, for golde for Samsons garments and poyntys iij d.—*sh.* loc. cit. p. 152.

³ *Leet Book*, ff. 222, 222 b.—*sh.* loc. cit. pp. 152-154.

- REX RICHARDUS. Welcom, full high and nobull prince, to us
right speciall,
To this *your chaumber*, so called of antiquite !
The presens of *your noble person* reioyseth our¹ harts all ;
5 We all mowe blesse the tyme of *your nativite*.
The right lyne of the royall blode ys now as itt schulde be ;
Wherfore God of his goodnes *preserve you* in bodily helth,
To us and *your tenautes here*, perpetuall ioy ; and to all londis,
welth !
- 10 Also at the Condite afore Richard Braytoft the elder, a-nother
stacion with iij patriarkes ther stondyng upon the seid Condite,
with Jacobus xij sonnes with mynstraleyn of harpe and dowser-
meris, *and* ther rennyng wyne in on place ; and there on of the
seid patriarkes havyng this speche writyn :
- 15 [PATRIARCH.] O God most glorious ! Grounder and Gyver of
all grace !
To us iij patriarkes thou promysed, as scriptur maketh
rehersall,
That of our stok lynially schuld procede and passee
- 20 A prynce of most nobull blode and kyngs sonne imperiall ;
The wiche was full-fylled in God. And nowe referre itt we
schall
Unto this nobull prynce that is here present,
Wich entreth to this his chaumber, as prynce full reverent.
- 25 Also at the Brodegate a pagiont ; and seint Edward beyng
therin with x a-states with hym, with mynstraleyn of harpe *and*
lute, and Kyng Edward havyng this speche next foloyng :
[KING EDWARD.] Nobull prynce Edward, my cossyn *and* my
knyght,
- 30 And very prynce of our lyne com yn² dissent !
³ I, seint Edward, have pursued for *your faders imperiall right*,
Wheroft he was excludid by full furious intent.
Unto this *your chaumber*, as prynce full excellent,
Ye be right weleom ; thanked be Crist of his sonde !
- 35 For that that was oures is nowe in *your faders hande*.
Also at the Crosse in the Croschepyng, were iij prophets standyng
at the crosse seynsyng, and upon the crosse a-boven, were
Childer of Issarell syngyng and castyng out whete obles *and*
floures, and iiij pypis rennyng wyne.
- 40 Also in the Croschepyng a-fore the Panyer, a pagent⁴ and iij
Kyngs of Colen therein with other divers arraied and ij knyghts

¹ MS. *your.* ² MS. *comyn.* ³ f. 222 b.

⁴ This was perhaps the shearman and taylors' pageant. Smith's Accounts, 1474, Expense for bryngynge furth the pagent a-yenst the comyng of the quene *and* the prince vjd.—Sh. loc. cit. 154. The shearman and taylors would have the necessary costumes for the kings.

armed with mynstralsy of small pypis, and one of the Kyngs
havyng this speche under writyn :

[A KING OF COLOGNE.] O splendent Creator ! In all our
speculacion,

More bryghter then Phebus, excedent all lyght !

5

We thre kyngs beseche the, with meke mediaacion,

Specially to preserve this nobull prynce, thi knyght,

Wich by influens of thy grace procedeth a-right.

Of on of us thre lynnally, we fynde,

His nobull moder, quene Elizabeth, ys comyn of *that* kynde. 10

Also upon the Condite in the Croschepyng, was seint George armed ; and a kynges daughter knelyng a-fore hym with a lambe ; and the fader *and* the moder, beyng in a toure a-boven, beholding seint George savyng their daughter from the dragon ; and the Condite rennyng wyne in iij places, and mynstralecy of 15 ergonpleyinge, and seint George havyng this speche under wryttyn :

[SAINT GEORGE.] O myghty God ! Our all Socour celestiall !

Wich *this* reyme hast geven to dower

To thi moder, and to me, George, proteccion perpetuall, 20

Hit to defende from enimies fere *and* nere ;

And as this mayden defended was here,

Bi thy gracie, from this dragon devour,

So, Lorde, preserve this noble prynce, and ever be his socour !

¹ Reception of Prince Arthur in 1498.² M^l. That this yer the 25 Wensday the xvij day of October Anno xiiij^o R. H. viij, prince Arthur, the first begoton son of kyng Henre the vijth, then beyng of the age of xij yers *and* mor, cam first to Coventre *and* ther lay in the priory fro Wensday unto the Munday next suying, at which tyme he removed towards London. Agenst whos comyng 30 was the Sponstrete gayte garnysshed with the ix worthy[s], and kyng Arthur then havyng this spech, as foloweth :

[KING ARTHUR.] Hayle, prynce roiall, most amyable in sight !

Whom the Court eternall, thurgh prudent governaunce,

Hath chosen to be egall ons to me in myght, 35

To sprede our name, Arthur, *and* acts to avaunce,

And of meanys victorious to have such habundaunce,

That no fals treitor, ne cruell tirrant,

Shall in eny wyse make profer to your lande

And rebelles all falee quarels schall eschewe,

40

Thurgh *the* fere of Pallas, that favoreth *your* lynage

And all outward enmyes laboreth to subblue,

To make them to do to yewe as to me dyd homage.

Welcome therfor, the solace *and* comfort of my olde age,

¹ f. 281 b.

² *Last Book*, ff. 281-282. *Sh. loc. cit.* pp. 154-157.

Prince pereless, Arthur, icome of noble progeny,
To me *and* to your chamber, with all *this* hole compayne !

And at the turnyng into *the Croschepyng* befor Mr. Thrumpton's durr, stode *the barkers paaint well appareld*, in which was 5 the Quene of Fortune with dyvers other virgyns, which quene has *this spech folowyng* :

[QUEEN OF FORTUNE.] I am dame Fortune, quene called, full expedient

To emprours *and* princes, prelats, with other moo ;

- 10 As Cesar, Hectour, *and* Fabius, most excellent,
Scipio, exaltered Nausica, *and* Emilianus also,
Valerius, also Marchus, with sapient Cicero.
E and noble men, brevely the truth to conclude all,
My favour verily had, as storys maketh rehersall ;
15 With-oute whom, sithen non playnly can prosper,
That in *this* mutiable lyfe ar nowe procedyng,
I am come thurgh love. Trust me intiere
To be with yewe *and* yours evirmor enduryng,
Prynce, most unto my pleasure of all *that* ar nowe reynyng ;
20 Wherfor, my nowne hert *and* best beloved treasur,
Welcome to *this* your chaumber of whom ye be inhabitur.

And the Crosse in the Croschepyng was garnysshed, *and* wyne ther rennyng, and angels sensyng *and* syngyng, with orgayns and other melody etc.¹ And at *the Cundyt*, ther was 25 seynt George kylling the dragon, and seynt George had this speche folowyng :

[SAINT GEORGE.] O most soveraign lorde, be divyne provision
to be

The ruler of cruell Mars *and* kyng insuperable !

- 30 Ye reioyce my corage, trustyng hit to se,
That named am George, *your* patron favorable ;
To whom ye are *and* ever shalbe so acceptable,
That in felde, or eite, wher-so-ever ye rayne
Shall I never fayle yewe, thus is my purpose playne.
35 To protect *your* magnyfiscence myself I shall endeve,
In all thyngs that *your* highnes shall concerne,
Mor tenderly then I git did ever ;
Kyng, duke, yerle, lorde, also berne,
As ye be myn assistance in processe shall lerne,
40 Which thurgh *your* vertue, most amorous knyght,
I owe to *your* presence be due *and* very right.

¹ *Chamberlains' Accounts*, made up anno 1499, It. pd. for settynge of the posts in *the Croschepyng*, when the kyng was here, in gret ijs ; it. for takyng down of the same posts a-geyn x d ; it. for pavynge in *the Cros-chepyng* ther as the posts stode, of viij yards viij d.—*Sh. loc. cit. p. 156.*

Like-wyse as I *this* lady be grace I defended,
 That thurgh myschaunce chosen was to dye,
 Fro thys foule serpent whom I sor wonded ;
 So ye in distresse preserve ever woll I
 Fro all parell and wyked veleny,
 That shuld *your* noble persone in eny wyse distractyn,
 Which welcome is to *this your* chamber and to me right fayn

5

And this balet was song at the Crosse :

Ryall prince Arthur, }
 Welcome newe tresur, } to *this your* cite !
 With all our hole cur, }

10

Sithen in vertue der, }
 Lorde, ye have no per, } as all we may see.
 Of *your* age tender ; }

15

Cunyng requyred, }
 All hath contrived, } *your* intelligence.
 And so receyved — }

That Yngland, all playn, }
 Maye nowe be right fayn } to their extollence.
 Yewe long to remayn,

20

Syng we therfor all : }
 Also let us call } that he yewe defend !
 To God immortall }

In this breve beyng }
 Your astate supportyng, } to *your* lyfes yend !
 And vertue ay spredyng,

25

Appendix JV.¹

Fragments of another version of the Wearers' Pageant.

I. PROFETA. Ye gret astronemarris now awake,
 With youre famus fadurs of phelossefee
 Into the orrent aspecte you take,
 Wherre in nevis *and* strangis aperid latele,
 Ase towching the fracis off the wholle professe,
 Afirmyng *that* a star schuld appere
 Evin in Yseraell amongist vs here !

7

II. PROFETA. Bredur all, then be off good chere,
 Those tythingis makis my hart ful light !
 For we haue desirid many a yere
 Of *that* star to haue a sight,
 And speschalle off that king off myght
 Off whose cunyng we haue had warnyng
 Be *the* seyd star of profettis desernyng. 14

Yet furthurmore for owre larnyng,
 Let us naue sum commenecasion
 Of this seyd star be old *prognostefying*
 How hyt apperud *and* vndur what passion. 18

I. PROFETA. Aftur a wondurfull strange demonstracion
 Ase be the experence prove yt I con ;
 For this star be interpretacion
 Singnefith the natevete of a mon ; 22
 Ase the profet [Balam]²
 Be the spret off God affirmithe well
Orreetur stella ex Jacob, et exurge homo de Yseraell. 25
 He seyd of Jacob a star schuld spryng,
 Wyche singnefis only this same king
 Wyche amonst vs now ys cum
 And ase towching the lettur folloing,
 Et ipse dominabitur omni generacione. 30

¹ See Introduction, pp. xxxv, ff.

² Obliterated in MS.

II. PROFETA. Here be your favour wold I move a questeon
Of this primeis high geneloge,

Wyche ouer the gentilis schuld haue domeneon,
Where and off what sort born be schuld be.

I. PROFETA. Ase ye schall here right worthele
Be devin powar off a virgin pure,
Affirmynge the profetis agenst all nature. 37

II. PROFETA. Where fynd you that in wholle scripture
Of any right awter wyche that woll mencion?

I. PROFETA. Isae the profet wrytith full sure,

Ere virgo concepit aparet filium!

Balam seyng of the hevinle wysedom
A man schuld be reysid here in Yseraell,

In confirmynge the seyd questeon

Et vocatur nomen eius Emanuell. 45

II. PROFETA. Yet to me yt ys moche marvell,

Vndur whatt sort that men schuld tell

Soche high mysteres before the fell,

He being but a mortall creature. 49

I. PROFETA. Be Godis provedence ye ma be sure

The espret of God to them was sent,

And lafft to vs in wholle scripture

And them-selvis not knoyng what hit ment. 53

II. PROFETA. Presid be to hym wyche that espret sent

Vnto vs pore wrechis of loo symplessete.

He beyng the lord owre God omnipotent

In this his workis to make vs preve!

I. PROFETA. Did not that profett man callid Malache 58

* * * * *

[SEMEON]¹

With fysche, fowle, and best and euere odur thing,
Vndur man to haue there naturall curse and being. 183

Yet owre anceant parence at the beginnyng

Throughh this dissabeylence had a grevas fall
From the abowndant blis everlasting

¹ See WCo, line 182.

- Down into the vale off this mezerabull mundall ;
 Owre nature creatid be hym to be immortall,
And now throg syn fallin into¹ mortallette
 And vtturle distroid without the gret marce 190
- This ded most dolorus ofte doth me constreyne
 Inwardle to sigh *and* bytturle to weepe,
 Tyll that I remembur the gret comford agein
 Off anceant profetis *with* the sentencis swete,
 Whose fructuos sencis off profonde larnyng depe
 Wyehe apon anceant awters grondid constantle,
 Off I³ae, the Sebbelis, Balam *and* Maleche. 197
- O Lord off lordis ! yff thy swet wylbe
 Off *this* thi infynit worke send me *the* tru light,
 Justle to expond *this* thy whole mystere,
And that I wonse ma se that only king of myght,
 And thatt we ma walke in his weyis uppright
 At whose cumyng ase *the* profettis do expres
 The right ungleon off Juda schall seye. 204
- Oh Lord, fullfyll *that* hy tyme off pes !
 For my erokid age dravys fast apon.
 Fane wold I see thatt wholle off whollenes,
 Or this mortall lyff from me were gon.
 O Lord, remembur thy doghtur Syon,
 Releve hir, Lord, in *this* hir mezere
 Reyleysche hyr graceose God off hir callamete 211
- Oh Lord, at *thi* wyll all thing myst be,
 Yet, Lord, thy grace to vs do exstend
 The to serve *with* all vmyllete,
 And *with* thy grace huse rule *and* defende ;
 Owre solis *and* bodeis to the we commend
 Ernystile loking for thy wholle promes
 Owt off danger Yseraell *and* Jyda to reles. 218
- Oh Lord, reylev owre inbesyllete
And thy only sun off lyff to us do send
 Hym to reseyve *with* all vmyllete
And off *this* mortall lyff thou to make amend.

¹ MS. to immortallette.

O Lord, thy powar no man ma comprehend,
Yet grant me my peytission to obteyne
Not to dy till *that* I thatt solam sight have seyne. 225

ANE. Oh suffrent Semeon, with all vnylyete,
Wyehe art owre gide in gestle gouernance,
With all dne reverence beseche I the
Thy humble obedient off longe contenevans
Yet haue me, Semeon, in thy rememburans,
When it schall plesa that hy Messe
Vnto Yseraell *and* Juda reveylid to be. 232

Amongst the othur remembur me
Wyehe this iij skore yaris *and* more
In this tempull contenevalle
Thatt lord owre God euer loking fore
Wyehe Yseraell *and* Juda schall restore
From dredfull bonde vnto lyberte
As well apperis he anceant *profec*e 239

SEMEON. Systur An, weleyn to me!
Younre hoope ryght hyle I do commend
Wych wyll appere ondowtele
Whan thatt Lord the tyme doth send 243

cetera desunt.

GLOSSARY.

- A, 19/544, he.
 accompted, 74/14, rendered an account.
 actoris, 36/76, authors.
 adioyn, 76/9, join to, unite; *pp.* 76/22.
 affecte, 63/973, effect.
 aferde, 28/812, afraid.
 aleonde, 19/523, alien.
 all-myght, 3/51, almighty.
 amacid, 3/54, amazed.
 ames, 107/9; amys, 107/7, amice.
 anssyent, 99/8, ancient, old.
 antem, 58/805 f., anthem.
 apere, 64/996, for apair, impair.
 asaye, 55/701, essay, attempt.
 aspecte, 119/3, consideration, view.
 asposschall, 69/1163, especial.
 assadyn, 86/12; assaden, 86/15, etc.; aresdyke, 86/23, arsedine, gold coloured alloy.
 associat, 78/38, 79/35, associated.
 augent, 21/594, *prob. for* and gent (noble), or for argent (white); *third king was a black-amoor.*
 awe, 60/887, away.
 awter, 120/39, 121/196, author.
 awyntyente, 91/42, ancient, flag.
- Basseche, 22/643, shrink back abashed.
 bayles, 72/10, bailiffs.
 bayne, 22/636, ready, inclined.
 beforne, 21/613, before.
 bedull, 83/33, 84/1, beadle, crier (?).
 berars, 84/10, bars.
 berne, 117/38, baron.
 besse, 61/902, busy.
 betake, 68/1137, commend, commit.
 be-teyche, 4/97, commit.
 be-traye, 26/738, betrayal.
 bewey, 53/652, boy.
 ble, 22/643, complexion.
 bloo, 50/550, blow, to take breath and rest.
 bokeram, 83/42, etc., buckram.
- bordyng, 61/892, jesting, trifling.
 bote, 64/1014, 67/1103, boot, remedy, profit.
 braband, 88/2, brow-band.
 brere, 46/399, brier.
 brethur, 22/637, etc., brethren.
 breyde, on breyde, 63/962, (open) widely.
 bronde, 17/491; brond, 18/497, brand, sword.
 burlettis, 88/19, padded rolls of cloth for head or ruff.
 bwey, 56/753; bweye, 61/902, boy.
 bydlyng, 63/965, commandment.
 bydull, 87/13, beadle.
 byrryngs, 104/28, buryings.
- Can, 25/719, can do.
 charge, 62/940, import, value.
 chassyng, 85/19, chasing, hunting.
 chefferellys, 101/13, chevelures, wigs.
 cheverels, 84/7, for chevelures.
 childur, 2/21, etc., children; man-chyldur, 29/841.
 clarge, 60/870, 61/905, etc., knowledge, learning.
 clowte, 109/6, clout, iron plate.
 cofyns, 74/42, boxes, cases.
 colters, 84/18, for cotters, bolts.
 comenalte, 70/1184; cominalte, 114/31, commonalty.
 comon, 19/542; comen, 19/547; comyn, 21/605, *pp. come.*
 compromytted, 73/25, bound themselves mutually.
 conabull, 112/5, convenient, suitable.
 confetys, 74/42, comfits, sweet-meats.
 consnett, 73/43; consuette, 73/32, acenstomed.
 cost, 20/572, 30/873, etc., coast, region.
 cost, 4/98, way.
 coterellis, 89/34, cotters, bolts.

cowntters, 89 43, counters, things used in reckoning.
 coiff, 94 8, coif, head-dress.
 cun, 29 328, sort, kind.
 cundecture, 37 129, conductor, guide.
 cundit, 111 12, 40, conduit.
 cur, 118 11, heart.
 customyd, 85 23, accustomed, wont.

 Deeryis, 60 864, decrees.
 defende, 77 38, appear in court (?).
 deformacion, 34 19, ignorantly used to mean form.
 deme, 20 558, deem, judge; pp. 2 20.
 deserte, 35 66, desert or wilderness (?).
 dever, 111 36, duty.
 dynte, 112 27, for dainty, honour (?).
 dissent, 115 30, descent.
 dowsemoris, 115 12, dulcimers.
 dresse, 6 178, direct one's steps.
 dresser, 95 24, person who prepared or tended the pageant.
 dressyng, 86 31, etc., making ready, preparing.
 dyght, 21 615, 43 321, etc., dight, ready.
 dyssepysions, 60 869; dysspecionis, 69 1157, for disputisouns, disputations.
 dysse, 88 11, dice, ornamental beads (?).

 E! 60 864, 61 900, etc., ay! alas!
 eder, 72 14, either.
 eftsome, 77 37, again, a second time.
 ellne, 88 14; elnes, 100/32, ells.
 enderes, enderes night, 31 1, night recently past.
 entermettyng, 74 6, intermeddling.
 espret, 120 51, 54, spirit.
 eyvin, 4 108, *quasi sh.* equal or like.

Fanes, 82 8, 84 13, etc., vanes.
 fawchon, 84 2; fauchon, 86 12; faychon, 86 32; fawenn, 18 511 2, etc., falchion, sword.
 fayne, 2 29, 5 145, etc., fain, glad; 28 816, *sh.* gladness.
 fedom, 101 21, fathoms.
 fere, in fere, 22 642, 24 700, in company.

fet, 11 293, fetch.
 fetemanscipe, 55 702, footmanshid, action of walking.
 feyrear, 55 725, fairer.
 feymyne, 14 404, feminine.
 for-alsomochie, 73 12, forasmuch.
 ford, 107 6, furred.
 for-do, 27 785, undo, ruin.
 for-wachid, 25 720, weary with watching.
 for-were, 49 518, tired out.
 foteman, 57 780, traveller on foot.
 fowndatur, 39 178, founder.
 fracis, 119 5, phrases (?).
 frute, 27 799, fruit, offspring.
 fryght, 30 882, freighted.
 fryth, 10 290, frith, wooded country; assoc. w. field.
 fyndis, 3 79, fiend's.

 Gawdis, 48 479, gauds, jests.
 gawnes, 95 15, gallons.
 gere, 68 1129, etc.: geire, 79 41; geir, 87 9; geyre, 96 7, etc., gear, goods, apparel, properties.
 giandes, 94 9, giant's.
 glede, 27 780, fire.
 gostely, 25 716, spiritually.
 gradudis, 69 1166, graduates.
 greece, haut greece, 74 40, fat, well-fed.
 groue, 7/183, grue or shudder (?).
 gysse, 14 402, gnise, custom.

 Haft, 60 888, business.
 har, 28 802, harrow, denunciation.
 har, 63 958, higher.
 hareode, 19/521; harrode, 21 614, herald.
 harie, 22 646, S. connects. w. harry, distress.
 hayls, 112 13, greet, salute.
 heddur, 11 293, etc., bither.
 hell-hede, 101 26-8, hell-mouth.
 hem, 72 20; ham, 28 817; hymne, 73 36, etc., them.
 hendlly, 112 13, gently.
 bent, 29 843, seize.
 heyringe, 83 27, etc., hiring.
 horgens, 102 15, organs.
 hy, 21 614, hic, go.
 hyle, 122 241, highly.
 hight, 112 30, hight, is called.
 hyght, on hyght, 3 74, on high.
 hylist, 18 514, most mighty (?).

- hynd, 11/297, etc., gentle, kind.
hyndly, 7/188, kindly.
- Ihit, 113/7, 15, yet.
incoll, 93/41, inkle, tape.
in-fere, 22/642, *see* fere.
insampull, 5/133, example.
- Jeseyne, 26/765; jesen, 24/698 f., gesine, childbed.
Jesse, 110/15, Jesse, genealogical tree of Christ.
jubbarb, 47/433, leopard, risk danger.
. journe, 108/33, journey, day's work.
- Kast, 3/70, cast, form a purpose.
katyfis, 19/535, captives.
kerne, 27/784, vagabond, term of contempt.
keveryng, 102/5, covering.
knytt, 4/94, tied.
- Lange, 36/103, language.
large, 62/938, freely.
larhar, 102/12, ladder.
lede, 27/789, S. fame, popularity.
lere, 60/873, learn.
leyche, 4/99, leech, saviour.
leygence, 60/879, liegeance, allegiance.
leygis, 7/180, leagues.
lend, 7/192, remain.
link, 99/21, link, torch.
loggyn, 11/315, lodging.
londe, 49/520, plough furrow in pasture land, *Warw. prov.*
looe, 8/214, 218, hill.
losyngere, 30/859, flatterer, deceiver.
lett, 63/963, desist, forbear; pp. 62/937.
- Make, 21/607, do.
males, 18/497, malice.
markises, 114/38, marquises.
mede, 47/440, need, merit.
mell, 65/1039, mix, meddle.
mellyflue, 110/27, mellifluous.
merle, 47/433, marl.
mete, 74/48, meeting or assembly (?).
meyne, 26/748, be disposed.
meve, 2/37, move.
moglit, 7/189, might.
molde, 22/626, the earth, the ground.
- mon, 2/33, man, one.
monyssion, 70/1186, monition, summons.
moo, 57/762, etc., more.
mote, 3/50, etc., may, must.
mowe, 111/27, etc., may.
myndall, 39/187; mundall, 121/187, the world (?).
myse, 61/907, consider, or wonder at (?).
myddis, 8/208; meddis, 18/508, midst.
myght, 18/516, mighty.
myttens, 12/323, mittens, gloves.
myre, 25/710, myrrh.
- Nar, 50/553, nearer.
ne, 74/21, 76/25, nor.
Neowell, 16/474, Noël, Christmas.
nothur, 4/108; nodur, 67/1094, neither.
novellis, 12/332, 336, news, tidings.
- Obles, 115/38, obleys, little cakes of bread.
obskevre, 13/352, obscure.
occupie, 75/35, follow a business.
oder, 72/14; odur, 120/182, other.
oddur, 44/362, odor, perfume.
olyve, 113/25, olive.
onpossibull, 4/87, 13/381, impossible.
on-sunder, 17/491, asunder.
or, 21/616, etc., ere, before.
originall, 83/12; orygynall, 89/5, 7. play-book.
- Page, 56/734, boy.
pardy, 59/832, parde, verily.
parfettle, 13/380, perfectly.
parrage, 14/395, family, descent.
parties, 25/730, parts, regions.
pay, 25/723, content, satisfaction.
paynemaynes, 74/39, paindmaines, white bread,
paynynms, 113/13, pagans.
pensils, 82/9; penselis, 93/40, pencils, streamers.
pipyns, 74/41, apples.
platt, 62/947, plain, clear.
poolye, 89/42, pulley.
pottell, 91/22, pottle, measure.
postyll, 109/26, apostle.
prelatt, 107/7, a garment (?).

- premises, 114 13, what has been stated above.
- prentyse, 107 30, *for* prentice, pent-house.
- preve, 2 39, prove.
- prikynge, 96 4, 97 29, setting to music (?).
- probate, 37 109, proof.
- produstacion, 36 93, protestation.
- prognostefying, 31 17, 119 17, prophesying; *pp. 34/39.*
- protestacyon, 100 14, protestation, declaration of dissent (?).
- pyle, 16 453, edifice; pallays, *prob. better reading.*
- pyne, 112 23, 113 13, pain, torment.
- pyrie, 8 226, gust of wind.
- pwynt, 66 1068, point; *plu.* 63 972.
- pwyntis, 89 44, points, laces.
- pyght, 43 320, arranged, set in order.
- pytt, 12 323, put.
- Quere, 9 265, choir.
- quost, 67 1086, quest, search.
- quyke, 64 1019, quick, alive.
- Raygete, 86 7, rochet, garment, worn by bishop.
- recomfort, 71 11, recomfort.
- rede sea, 97 34, cloth (?).
- rede, 63 965, 966, interpret, or recite.
- red, 27 786; rede, 28 822; redde, 64 1013, rede, plan, counsel.
- reherces, 79 41; reherse, 85 8, etc., rehearsal.
- reycomforde, 42 282, etc., recomfort, give new strength to.
- reygalles, 100 10, etc.; rygols, 107 16, rigolls, musical instruments.
- reygend, 12 344, region.
- reygur, 63 985, rigor, violence, fury.
- reyjurnid, 69 1181, adjourned.
- releyshe, 121 211, release.
- reymeye, 11 340, remove.
- reparelyd, 83 38, etc., repaired; *pres. part.* 83 29.
- reyrd, 73 46, raised, contributed.
- reyprifl, 14 385, *for* reprim, reproof.
- roche, 88 20, rock (?).
- rysshes, 89 15; mysshes, 89 21; rosshes, 95 14; ressys, 99 3, etc., rushes.
- Sabett, 63 979, Sabbath.
- saluer, 62 956, healer.
- sapence, 67 1109, sapience.
- schapp, *plu. (?)* 26 741, shape, figure.
- scytte, 101 6, S. suit (?).
- sede, 12 345, seed (?).
- seldall, 82 20, 86 3, settle or seat (?).
- sendal, 99 23, 100 20, sendal, silken material.
- seussars, 97 5, censers.
- sertes, 59 835, certes, in truth.
- serviture, 37 128, servitor.
- seynsyng, 115 37; sensyng, 111 38, etc., burning incense in censers.
- shevys, 87 7, shoes.
- shope, 89 31, soap.
- singler, 75 18, etc., single.
- sith, 4 106, etc., since.
- sithen, 117 15, etc., since, because.
- slop, 86 15, an outer garment.
- soferent, 39 177, sovereign; *plu.* suffernit, 2 28.
- sond, 4 109; sonde, 19 540, etc., messenger; message.
- sparis, 92 9, spurs, pieces of timber.
- spede, 43 311, make haste.
- spere, 12 348, spear; *cp. holy lance.*
- spret, 119 24, spirit.
- spretis, 3 53; spryttys, 100 7, spirits.
- stablisshed, 78 8, established.
- stoods, 108 42, studs, posts, joists.
- strangis, 35 49, *sb.* news.
- styde, 29 850, stead place.
- stynt, 51 576, stop.
- sudere, 82 20, 86 1, sudary, hand-kerchief.
- suynig, 77 29, 116 29, following.
- syn, 23 651, since.
- syth, 6 178, etc., since.
- syngnefocacion, 9 260, signification, manifestation.
- Tabarde, 86 5; taberd, 86 9; tabard, tunic or mantel.
- tabulis, 60 866, tables.
- tane, 60 862, taken.
- task, 31 899, explore, examine.
- tent, 61 891, heed, attend to.
- theal, 81 17; theyll, 107 21, etc., thill, shaft.
- thhee, 50 557, thrive, prosper.
- this, 36 90, thus.
- thrall, 2 32, bondage.

thyddur, 8/231, *etc.*, thither.
 thynke, me thynke, 20/562, *etc.*,
 methinks.
 thyre-tyll, 67/1090, thereto.
 till, 37/121, *etc.*, to, unto.
 toocuns, 20/559, landmarks.
 toward-lovyng, 76/32, docile.
 translate, 70, revised, presented
 in a new form.
 trayne, 6/147, treachery, deceit.
 trendell, 109/9; trendyll, 109/10;
 tryndyll, 84/17; trindle, small
 wheel.
 trone, in trone, 2/35, 3/63, on throne.
 troo, 4/105, *etc.*; tro, 30/883, trow,
 believe.
 truage, 19/524, tribute.
 truse, 5/129; 51/577, truss, bind
 up; trwse, sb. 90/120.
 tutill, 3/75, turtle, term of endear-
 ment.
 tutuls, 45/376; tutillis, 46/421,
etc., tutledoves.
 twynke, 18/506, wink.
 tyll, 66/1064, to, unto.
 tyntyng, 102/4, attending to.
 Umellete, 20/556, humility.
 untill, 63/966, unto.
 unye, 76/33, unite; *pp.* unyed, 75/
 16, *etc.*
 Velen, 28/802, villainous, servile.
 verabull, 14/394, *for* venerable (?);
 S. valuable; M. *suggests* renable.
 viallis, 19/538, viols.
 vpsoght, 28/809, sought out (?).
 vthe, 56/751, *etc.*, youth.

Warly, 111/20, cautiously, warily.
 waxun, 49/511, waxed, grown.
 waynis, 30/882, wains, wagons.
 wede, in wede, 26/768, costume.
 wedurs, 8/209, skies (?), clouds (?).
 well-away, 59/829, welaway, alas!
 wene, 58/819, ween, think.
 were, 12/341, *etc.*; werie, 49/513;
 werre, 58/793, very.
 wheddur, 50/560, whether, which
 of two.
 whyddur, 8/230; whedder, 21/595,
etc., whither.
 where, 76/19, whereas.
 whomly, 47/445, homely, rudely.
 wode, 30/866, mad.
 wodkoce, 47/432, woodcock.
 wone, 68/1120, dwell, abide.
 worthe, 5/137, betide.
 wott, 65/1044, know.
 wyddurde, 29/839, widowed (?), or
 withered (?); *women would be*
bending over as if old to conceal
the children they were carrying.
 wyle, 59/840; wyll, 67/1100, wile,
 allure.
 wynde, 6/168; wynd, 7/200, *etc.*,
 go.
 wynd, 101/22; wynde, 100/4, *etc.*,
 windlace.
 Yche, 47/437, I.
 ycheone, 5/137, each one.
 yhit, 113/30, yet.
 yeyre, 37/126, air.
 younglyng, 61/899, youth.
 yorth, 20/560; yarthe, 36/79, *etc.*,
 earth.

INDEX OF NAMES AND MATTERS.

NOTE:—The characters in the pageants are referred to only at their first appearances. Insignificant names of craftsmen and places, also names used for dating, are not included at all. Names are in ordinary spelling except where there would be difficulty in recognising the word. Cap. signifies Cappers' Accounts; Dr., Drapers'; Mer., Mercers'; Sm., Smiths'; W., Weavers'.

- | | |
|--|--|
| <p>Aaron, 14 412.</p> <p>Abel, 2 21.</p> <p>Adam, 2 30, 36 89, 94 10.</p> <p>Azinare, 25 727 : Leg. Three Kings gives insula Egriseula <i>in conn. w. Jasper.</i></p> <p>Ale and Wine, <i>see</i> Meat and Drink.</p> <p>Alexander, char. in Spec. Pag., 112 10.</p> <p>Angel, I., char. in STCo, 5 143 ; in WCo, 42 293.</p> <p>Angel, II., char. in STCo, 11 303 ; in WCo, 43 307.</p> <p>Angels: Cap., 97 7-8; Dr., 99 15-6, 26; 100 1, 8; 101 6 12; STCo, 9-10.</p> <p>Anna, char. in WCo, 40 219; Frags., 122 226; W., 106 14, 35, 107 2, 5, 43.</p> <p>Annals, <i>see</i> Dugdale, <i>etc.</i></p> <p>Annas: Sm., 82; 83 35, 86 5-10.</p> <p>Annunciation, The, 3-4.</p> <p>Arraby, Arabia, 25 726.</p> <p>Arthur, Reception of Prince, 116, 25 fl.</p> <p>Arthur, char. in Spec. Pageants, 113 3, 116 30 fl.</p> <p><i>As out I rode</i>, song of shepherds, 10 277 f.</p> <p>Babdeke, 110 14, 144 37.</p> <p>Bakers, contrib. to Smiths, 78 14 8.</p> <p>Bilam, 34 23, 42, 39 107, 119 23, 121 197.</p> <p>Bilbasar, king of Arabia (<i>osm.</i> Chaldei), 25 726, 26 752.</p> <p>Burbers, released from Cardmakers and contrib. to Girdlers, 80 41 8.</p> | <p>Barkers, <i>see</i> Tanners.</p> <p>Beadle: Sm., 82; 83 33, 84 1, 87 13-5.</p> <p>Bedlem, Bethlehem, 6 168, 178, 7 180, 27 784, 29 833, 37 132.</p> <p><i>Behold, how it is come to pass</i>, song in WCo, 70 1.</p> <p>Bishops: Cap., 95 3, 96 35, 97 4; Sm., 84 3: <i>see</i> Caiaphas, and Annas.</p> <p>Black Souls, <i>see</i> Souls.</p> <p>Bowyers and Fletchers, 81 13: contrib. to Pinners, 104 9-29.</p> <p>Braytoft, Richard, Mayor, 73 17, 109 28; 115 10.</p> <p>Broadgate, 115 25.</p> <p>Butchers, 76 6; contrib. to Whitewavers, 77 4-24, 78/25-9, 105 20-3.</p> <p>Caesar, char. in Spec. Pag., 113 19; 117 10.</p> <p>Caiaphas: Sm., 82, 83 32, 86 5-10.</p> <p>Calchas, 19 521.</p> <p>Caldy, Chaldea, 37 111.</p> <p>Calvary, 71 10.</p> <p>Cappers; accounts, 93-8; assoc. w. Cardmakers, 79 7-80 40; possess Cardmakers' pageant, <i>etc.</i>, 81 16-26; contrib. to Girdlers, 78 3-13; history of pageant, 93 5 21; 10 possess Weavers' pageant, 78 47-79 6; contrib. crafts, 93 22-7.</p> <p>Cardinal Virtues, 111/12 fl.</p> <p>Cardmakers; arbitration w. assoc. crafts, 73 12-74 26; assoc. w. Cappers, 79 7-80 40; pageant made over to Cappers, 81 16 26; pageant, 105 28-9.</p> |
|--|--|

- Carpenters, assoc. w. Tilers and Pinners, 73/3-6, 105/3-6.
 Carvers, dismissed from Carpenters and assoc. w. Painters, 78/37-46.
 Chandlers, united with Smiths, 75/15-37.
 Characters; Cap., 96/11 ff.; Dr., 99/14-7, 100/17 ff.; Sm., 82/1-4, 85/33 ff.
 Charles, Charlemagne, char. in Spec. Pag., 113/11.
 Christ, *see* Jesus.
 Cicero, 117/12.
 Clarens, char. in WCo, 44/331; W., 106/15, 35, 107/1, 4, 43.
 Clarks and Sumners, 98/19.
 Clothing, *see* Dresses.
 Colclow, Thomas, 83/1-16.
 Cologne, *see* Kings of Cologne.
 Commandments, Ten, 63/959-64/1000.
 Conquerors, The Nine, 111/40 ff.
 Coopers, assoc. w. Tilers and Pinners, 81/27, 103/20; *see* Pinners.
 Corvisers, 76/6; contrib. to Tanners, 78/19-24, 30-6.
 Costumes, *see* Dresses.
 Crafts, *see* Cycle.
 Croo, Robert, writer of MS. of STCo, 31; of WCo, 70; 89/8, 99/31, 100/12-3, (?) 100/24, 101/18, (?) 102/6.
 Cross, Dr., 102/11; Pinners, 103, note 5.
 Cross Cheaping, 103/4, 111/37, 115/40, 116/11, 117/3, 22.
 Cutlers, 72/12.
 Cycle, The, xi ff.
 Danes, Conquest of, 92/29.
 David, 11/306, 14/396, 35/70, 36/82, 62/930; char. in Spec. Pag., 112/27.
 Deadman, Cap., 97/23.
 Demons, *see* Devils.
 Destruction of Jerusalem; Cap., 93/19, 98; Dr., 102/26-8; Mer., 103/6-15; Sm., 90/33-92/2, 92/28; W., 109/17-24; 92/23-4.
 Devils; Cap., 93/39, 97/13-8; Dr., 99/14, 24, 28; 100/3, 5, 20-30; Sm., 82, 83/34, 84/8, 87/17-23; 90/2, 6.
 Doctor, I., char. in WCo, 60/857.
 Doctor, II., char. in WCo, 60/864.
 c. c. PLAYS.
- Doctor, III., char. in WCo, 60/871.
 Doctors' Play, 55-70.
 Doves, Episode of the, 46-50.
Down from heaven, second song of shepherds, 32.
 Drapers, Accounts, 98 ff.
 Dresser; Cap., 94/27, 95/24-5, 33; Sm., 85/12-3.
 Dresses; Cap., 93/28-41, 94/6-9, 95/3-18, 97/32, 36; Dr., 99/23-8, 103/7, 8; Sm., 82, 83/38-84/9, 89/40-4, 91/8; W., 107/6-12, 109/12-5.
 Drink, *see* Meat and Drink.
 Dugdale and the Manuscript Annals, xix ff.
 Dyers, xiii, 76/5.
 Earthquake, Dr., 102/1-5.
 Ebruy's, *see* Hebrews.
 Edward, Confessor, 92/30; char. in Spec. Pageants, 110/37, 115/25 ff.
 Edward IV., Reception of, 114/25-7.
 Edward, Prince, *see* Margaret, Reception of Queen.
 Edward, Receiving of Prince, 114/28 ff.
 Egypt, 28/820, 29/828, 31/890, 892, 898, 112/20.
 Elizabeth, mother of Prince Edward, 116/10.
 Elizabeth, Queen, xxi; 92, note 3; 101, note 4; 106/25.
 Elizabeth, wife of Zacharias, 4/82.
 Emanuel, 35/45, 120/45.
 Emilianus, 117/11.
 Erode, *see* Herod.
 Eve, *see* Adam.
 Egyp, *see* Egypt.
 Eyrodde, *see* Herod.
 Fabius, 117/10.
 Fines; W., 107/3-5.
 Fishmongers, 76/5, 81/13.
 Flight into Egypt, 28-9.
 Fortune, Queen of, char. in Spec. Pag., 117/3 ff.
 Fragments of another Version of Weavers' Pageant, 119-22.
 French, Proclamation in, 16-17.
 Fullers, *see* Walkers.
 Gabriel, char. in STCo, 3/47; in WCo, 45/367.

- George, St., char. in Spec. Pageants, 116 11 ff., 117 24 ff.
 Girdlers' Pageant, 103, note 2, 105, 16.
Gloria in Excelsis, 9 264 f.
 Gloves, Sm., 88 26 9; *see* Dresses.
 God, *see* Jesus; Cap., 94 36, 37, 96, 23-5; Dr., 99 14, 23, 100 1, 4, 13, 17-20; Pinners, 103, note 5; Sm., 82, 83 32, 85 33-86 4.
 Godfrey of Bonillon, char. in Spec. Pag., 113 27.
 Gol, Golath, 112 28.
 Gosford Street, pageants to play in, 76 45 77 3, 85 1, 89 13, 17.
 Greene, Robertus, Ordinance concerning, 73 7, 11.
 Hebrews, 60 880.
 Hector, char. in Spec. Pag., 112 1, 117 10.
 Hell-mouth, Cap., 97 18 22; Dr., 101 25 31.
 Herod, char. in STCo, 17 486; Sm., 82, 83 32, 84 2, 86 11, 87 5, 90 3, 7, 8, 26.
 Hewyt, James, name written after second song in WCo, 71, 102 18, 107 14, 6, 45.
 Hiring of Pageants and Properties, Cap., 90 31, 95 20, 32; Dr., 102, 28, 29; Mer., 103 7, 8; 105 18-9; Sm., 83 25, 26; W., 106 31-2, 107 8, 9.
 Illustrative Charges, *see* Specimen Entries.
 Inventories of Goods, Cap., 91 5-11; xvii-xviii.
 Isaiah, char. in STCo, 1 1, 31 40, 39 197; char. in Spec. Pag., 110, 17; 121 197.
 Israel, 1 6, 2 34, 16 451, 17 486, 35, 43, 73, 119 7, 25, 120 43, 122 232, 237; Children of, 115 38.
 Isra, *see* Isaiah.
 Jesus, 6 140, 16 472, 26 742; char. in WCo, 56 742; 70 3, 110 21, 113, 14, 28, 33, 115 34; Sm., 84 7, 88, 27; W., 106 15, 34, 107 4, 42, 109 12, 5.
 John Evangelist, char. in Spec. Pag., 111 3.
 Joiners, 93 27.
 Joseph, char. in STCo, 4 100; in WCo, 46 406; W., 106 13; 107 1, 42.
 Joseph's Trouble about Mary, 4-6.
 Josue, Joshua, char. in Spec. Pag., 112 19.
 Journey to Bethlehem and Nativity, 6-11.
 Journeymen; Sm., 85 26 ff.; W., 72 1-6, 106 1-8, 108 46-7.
 Jubytor, Jupiter, 18 517.
 Juda, 1 7, 15 424, 17 486, 35 72, 36, 84, 40 204, 121 204, 218, 122 232, 237.
 Judas, 70 4; Sm., 82; 83 34, 87, 25-6, 89 41, 44, 90 1, 3, 5, 19, 27, 29-31.
 Judas (Maecabaens), char. in Spec. Pag., 112 36.
 Jure, Jewry, 102 36.
 Kings of Cologne, The Three, xxiii ff.; Adoration of, 24 6; Coming of, 19-23; chars. in Spec. Pag., 115 40 ff.
 Knights; Cap., 96 27-9; Sm., 82; 83 34, 36, 84 4, 87 16, 88 17.
 Ladder, Dr., 102 12-3.
 Last Performance; Cap., 98 31-2; Dr., 102 27-8; Mer., 103 18 9; Sm., 92 6 7; W., 106 28 9.
 Lending of Properties; Sm., 90 4, 28; W., 106 32.
 Leyye, Levi, 36 84.
 Little Park Street, xxiii, 98 40.
 Love members, W., 106 38-107 2.
Lully, lullay, song of women, 32.
 Machinery, *see* Miscellaneous Properties; Cap., 93 28-41; Dr., 99, 18, 22; 101 20 ff.; Sm., 82; 89 ff.
 Madroke, *coupled w.* Magog, 17 490.
 Magog, giant, 17 490.
 Mahownd, Mahomet, 18 516, 28 805.
 Malachi, 35 58, 39 197, 120 58, 121 197.
 Melchus; Sm., 82; 83 35, 87/28.
 Managers of Pageants; Cap., 98, 31-2; Dr., 102 27; Mer., 103 18 9; Sm., 83 1-16; Spec. Pag., 111 12, 4.
 Manuscript and Editions, ix ff.
 Marcus (Antonius), 117 12.

- Margaret, Queen, 74/28 ff.; Reception of, 109/25 ff.
- Margaret, S., char. in Spec. Pag., 113/39.
- Mars, 117/29.
- Maries; Cap., 93/36-7, 94/8, 9, 38.
- Mary, char. in STCo., 3/51; in WCo., 45/383; W., 106/14, 34, 107/2.
- Mary, Lady, xxi, 103/5.
- Mary Magdalene; Cap., 93/33, 94/8, 95/4; 97/8.
- Masons, *see* Pinners.
- Massey, Thomas, *see* Pageant Managers, and Last Performance.
- Mawdycke, Thomas, name before songs in STCo., 31; in WCo., 70.
- Meat and Drink; Cap., 94, 95/7-17, 22-9, 35, 98/14-9; Dr., 99/39-41, 100/15-6; Sm., 85/14-7, 91/9-25; W., 106/11-9, 109/19.
- Melchor, Melchoir king of Aginare (*usu.* Nubia), 25/727.
- Mercers, Accounts, 102 ff.
- Miles, I., char. in STCo., 27/793.
- Miles, II., char. in STCo., 27/797.
- Mikelparke, *see* Much Park.
- Mill Lane, 98/37, 108/3, 20, 34.
- Minstrels, *see* Music.
- Miscellaneous Properties; Cap. 93/28-41, 94/5-11, 97/32-6, 98/26-7; Dr., 99/38-9, 101/9-12; Mer., 103/17; Sm., 88/18-22, 89/9 ff.; 91/8-26; W., 107/31-5, 109/12-6.
- Moses, 60/865, 881, 61/894, 63/960, 64/997.
- Mother of Death; Cap., 96/26.
- Moving of Pageants; Cap., 95/9-13, 26, 34-5, 44, 98/8, 9, 15, 16; Dr., 99/35-8, 103/13-4; Sm., 84/22-85/6, 88/12-37, 91/9, 19, 27; W., 106/17, 107/41, 109/21.
- Much Park Street, 85/1, 106/25.
- Music; Cap., 94/27, 38-9, 97/27-31, 36, 98/12; Dr., 99/16-7, 29-30; 100/9-12, 102/14-8, 103/10-30; Sm., 82/24-5, 88/32-3, 89/2-3, 90/34-5, 91/23-4, 41-2; W., 106/16, 36, 107/13-8.
- Nativity, Play of the, xxiii ff., 6-11.
- Nausicaa, 117/11.
- New Gate, 85/3.
- New Plays; Cap., 94/12-4; Dr., 102/19-25; Sm., 89-90; *see* Destruction of Jerusalem.
- Nonceose, Nuntius, char. in STCo., 16/475.
- Oath of masters of Smiths' company, 85/20-3.
- Original, *see* Play-books.
- Our Lady, *see* Mary.
- Pageant; Sm., Men about the, 85/18-9.
- Pageant Houses; Cap., 98/32-7; Dr., 98/40-99/6; Pinners, 105/36; Shearmen and Taylors, 105/31-6; Sm., 92/3-4, 8-12; W., 105/36, 108/1-45.
- Pageant Pence; Cap., 95/21; Sm., 85/24-5; W., 106/18-9.
- Pageant Vehicles; Cap., 93/42-94/4, 95, 98/17; Dr., 99/33-6; Sm., 84/10-5, 91/10, 92/3-5; W., 107/20-30, 108/46-109/11.
- Pageants, *see various companies*; Ordinance relating to, 75/10-14; Ordinances requiring all crafts to contribute, 75/38-76/44; pageants to be on time, 75/6-9; putting down of, Cap., 98/31-4; Dr., 102/26-9; Sm., 92/22-4; W., 106/20-32.
- Painters, contrib. to Girdlers, and to Cardmakers, 72/29-73/2, 81/7-10; 93/26; 105/24-9; *see* Cardmakers.
- Painting of Faces; Sm., 88/30-1.
- Palmar, Mayor, 70.
- Pastor, I., char. in STCo., 7/204.
- Pastor, II., char. in STCo., 8/218.
- Pastor, III., char. in STCo., 8/234.
- Patriarchs; Dr., 99/16, 100/2, 8, 101/13-4; chars. in Spec. Pag., 115/11 ff.
- Payments to Performers; Cap., 94/34-9, 98/20-6; Dr., 99/43-100/16; Mer., 103/12-5; Sm., 83/31-7, 91/28-42; W., 106/12-16, 33-8.
- Pence, *see* Pageant Pence.
- Performers, *see* Payments to Performers.
- Peter; Sm., 82, 83/35, 84/7, 87/26-7, 90/1, 5.
- Pharisee; Dr., 99/17, 28, 101/19.
- Phoebus, 116/5.
- Pilate; Cap., 93/33, 38, 94/7, 10, 22, 35, 96/1, 3, 11-22; Sm., 82.

- 83/35, 43, 84/3, 85/14, 15, 88/1-2.
 Pilate's Son; Sm., 82, 83 36, 43, 84/3, 5, 6, 88/3-5.
 Pilate's Wife, *see* Procula.
 Pinners and Needlers, Pageant, 103/20 ff.
 Pishford, Wm., 105/8.
 Play-books; Cap., 94/12-4, 98/28-9; Dr., 99/31-2, 103/9; Sm., 89/4-8, 91/5-6, 43, 92 25-7; W., 107/19.
 Presentation in the Temple, xxiii ff., 39-55.
 Princes, Two, *see* Knights.
 Proclamation in French, *see* French.
 Procula; Sm., 82, 83 28, 33, 87/6-12.
 Prologue, Isaiah in STCo, 1-2; Simeon in WCo, 39-40; Cap., 96/2, 4, 97/24-6; Dr., 99/16, 100/7, 14, 101/16-7.
 Prophet, I., char. in STCo, 12/332; in WCo, 33/1; Frags., 119/1.
 Prophet, II., char. in STCo, 12/338; in WCo, 33/8; Frags., 119/8.
 Prophet Play in STCo, 12-16; in WCo, 33-9.
 Prudence, char. in Spec. Pag., 111/28.
 Purification, The, *see* Presentation in the Temple.
 Rehearsals; Cap., 94-5, 98/5-6; Sm., 83/17-30, 91/4-5; W., 107/35-9, 109/17-8.
Rejoice, rejoice, song in the Temple, 70.
 Rex, I., char. in STCo, 19/540.
 Rex, II., char. in STCo, 20/558.
 Rex, III., char. in STCo, 20/582.
 Rice, Richard, Mayor, 79/30.
 Richard, King, char. in Spec. Pag., 115/1.
 Richardson, D. Mathews, Mayor, 31.
 Righteousness, char. in Spec. Pag., 111/15.
 Ryebard, name written after first song in WCo, 70.
 Rules; Dr., 99/6-13; Sm., 85/26-32, 92/25, 93/4; Tilers, 103/21 ff.; W., xi, 106/1-8.
 Saddlers, *see* Cardmakers; contrib. to Cardmakers, 72/29-73/2.
 Satan, 1/14.
 Scaffolders; Cap., 98/8-11, 16; Dr., 103/9; Sm., 84/16-21, 91/10-2; W., 109/9-10.
 Scipio, 117/11.
 Sebellam, Sebbelis, *see* Sibyl.
 Selling of Pageants and Properties; Cap., 98/32-4; Dr., 103/16-7; Sm., 92/3-5; W., 106/29-30.
 Seythe, Seth, 2/21.
 Sharp, Ric., 74/36.
 Shearmen and Taylors, Pageant, 1-32, 90/31, 105/33-8.
 Shepherds' Play, 7-12.
 Shoemakers, *see* Corvisers.
 Sibyl, 39/197, 121/197.
 Simeon, char. in WCo, 39/177; Frags., 120/182; W., 106/12, 15, 33, 35, 107/1, 7, 8, 41, 43.
 Singers, *see* Music.
 Sion, *see* Zion.
 Skimmers, 76/5; contrib. to Cardmakers, 77/25-38; contrib. to Weavers, 81/4-7, 93/26.
 Slaughter of the Innocents, 26-31.
 Smiths, Accounts, 82-93; New Play, 90; Petition to be released, 72/7-23, 105/36-8.
 Solomon, 14/396.
 Songs, in STCo, 31/2; in WCo, 70-1.
 Souls, White and Black, Dr., 99/14-5, 24-5, 100/2, 3, 5, 6, 100/29-101/2.
 Special Occasions, Pageants on, 109 ff.
 Specimen Entries; Cap., 94/15-95/29; Sm., 83/17 ff.; W., 106/9-19, 107/40-8.
 Spirit of God, Cap., 96/30-3.
 Spirits, Two; Dr., 99/15, 100/7, 101/3-5.
 Spofforth, 116/31.
 St. Mary's Hall, 85/8, 90/12.
 St. Nicholas Hall, 85/11.
 Stations, *see* Moving of Pageants.
 Strength, char. in Spec. Pag., 111/24.
 Sundries, *see* Miscellaneous Properties.
 Swan door, 95/28.
 Sym, name of first Shepherd, 8/218, 222.
 Syon, *see* Zion.

- Tanners, contrib. to Cardmakers, 77/25-38; Pageant of, 105/7-13, 117/4.
- Tawrus, Tarshish, 25/725, 26/751.
- Temperance, char. in Spec. Pag., 111/20.
- Tilers, *see* Pinners; assoe. w. Pinners, 103/20, 103/29-104/8, 104/30-105/2.
- Tormentors, Four, Sm., 82, 84/4, 5, 88/6-16.
- Trinity Guild, xvi, 99 3, 103/1.
- Troy, 112/2.
- Usual Expenses, *see* Specimen Entries.
- Valerius, 117/12.
- Vehicles, *see* Pageant Vehicles.
- Walkers, contrib. to Girdlers, 78/3-13; to Weavers, 81/1-4, 93/26.
- Wawse, Vaus, Hill of Victory, in Legend of Three Kings, 33/7, 37/115.
- Weavers, Accounts, 106 ff.; Arbitration w. Journeymen, 72/1-6; Journeymen to have out Pageant, 106/1-8, 108/46; Pageant of, 33-71, 106/20 ff.; Fragments of another Version, 119-22.
- Wedurby, John, of Leicester, 114/12-4.
- White Souls, *see* Souls.
- Whittawers, Pageant, 105/18-23.
- Windlace; Cap., 95/34; Dr., 100/3-4, 101/20-4.
- Wodes, Richard, grocer, 74/35, 85/2.
- Woman, I, char. in STCo, 29/830.
- Woman, II., char. in STCo, 29/833.
- Woman, III., char. in STCo, 29/835.
- Worlds, Three; Dr., 102/6-10.
- Worms of Conscience; Dr., 99/16, 100/14-5, 101/15.
- Wrights, *see* Pinners, 77/39-78/2, 103/24.
- Yngland, England, 118/18.
- Ysay, *see* Isaiah.
- Yseraell, *see* Israel.
- Zion, 35/67, 121/209.

RICHARD CLAY & SONS, LIMITED,
FLEAD STREET HILL, E.C., AND
BUNGAY, SUFFOLK.

PR Early English Text
1119 Society
E5 [Publications]
no.87 Extra series

PLEASE DO NOT REMOVE
CARDS OR SLIPS FROM THIS POCKET

UNIVERSITY OF TORONTO LIBRARY

